

# PROJECT MANUAL

*New Director's House*  
*Missouri State Fairgrounds*  
*Sedalia, Missouri*

Designed By: Robert Rollings Architects  
208 S. Lamine Ave  
Sedalia MO 65301

Date Issued: July 11, 2025

Project No.: F2402-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

---

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION  
Facilities Management, Design and Construction

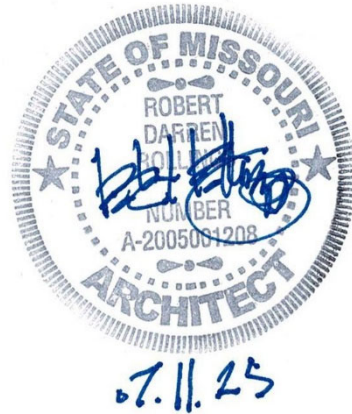
---

**SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

**PROJECT NUMBER:** F2402-01, Design & Construct New, Director’s House, MO State Fair

**THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:**

- G-002 GENERAL INFORMATION
- G-001 COVER
- A-101 FLOOR PLANS
- A-102 DIMENSION PLANS
- A-103 REFERENCE PLANS
- A-104 ROOF PLAN & REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
- A-201 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- A-301 BUILDING SECTIONS
- A-401 WALL SECTIONS
- A-402 WALL SECTIONS
- A-403 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- A-404 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
- A-501 TYPICAL DETAILS
- A-601 DOOR - WINDOW & FINISH SCHEDULE



**DIVISION 3 CONCRETE**

- 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete

**DIVISION 4 MASONRY**

- 043200 Manufactured Masonry Veneer

**DIVISION 6 WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

- 061600 Rough Carpentry
- 061600 Sheathing
- 061601 Sheathing (Zip Panel)
- 061753 Shop Fabricated Wood Trusses
- 064023 Interior Architectural Woodwork

**DIVISION 7 THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

- 072100 Thermal Insulation
- 072500 Weather Barriers
- 073113 Asphalt Shingles
- 074570 Panel Siding
- 074600 Plank Siding
- 076200 Sheet Metal
- 079200 Joint Sealants

**DIVISION 8 OPENINGS**

- 081200 Clad Wood Residential Doors
- 081433 Stile & Rail MDF Doors
- 083613 Sectional Doors
- 085200 Alum Clad Wood Windows

**DIVISION 9 FINISHES**

- 092900 Gypsum Board
- 093000 Tiling
- 096519 Resilient Tile Flooring
- 096816 Sheet Carpeting
- 099000 Painting

**DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES**

- 103100 Manufactured Gas Fireplace

## SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS

**PROJECT NUMBER:** F2402-01, Design & Construct New, Director's House, MO State Fair

**THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:**

C-001	CIVIL COVER SHEET
C-100	EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLITION PLAN
C-101	OVERVIEW SITE LAYOUT PLAN
C-102	SITE LAYOUT & UTILITY PLAN
C-103	GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN
C-502	DETAILS
C-601	DETAILS

<b>DIVISION 31</b>	<b>EARTHWORK</b>
311000	Site Clearing
312000	Earth Moving
313116	Termite Control
<b>DIVISION 32</b>	<b>EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>
321313	Concrete Paving
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
329200	Turf & Grasses



**SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

**PROJECT NUMBER:** F2402-01, Design & Construct New, Director’s House, MO State Fair

**THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:**

MEP1	MECHANICAL-ELECTRICAL-PLUMBING COVER SHEET
MEP2	SITE PLAN
M-101	HVAC PLAN
M-501	HVAC DETAILS & SCHEDULES
EL-101	LIGHTING PLAN
EP-101	POWER PLAN
E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS & SCHEDULES
PS-101	SANITARY SEWER PLAN
PW-101	WATER & GAS PLAN
P-501	PLUMBING DETAILS & SCHEDULES



**DIVISION 22 PLUMBING**

220529	Hangers And Supports For Plumbing Piping And Equipment
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation
221005	Plumbing Piping
223000	Plumbing Equipment
224000	Plumbing Fixtures

**DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

230713	Duct Insulation
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation
232300	Refrigerant Piping
233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings
233300	Air Duct Accessories
233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans
233700	Air Outlets And Inlets
235400	Furnaces
236313	Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
237223	Packaged Air-To-Air Energy Recovery Units

**DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL**

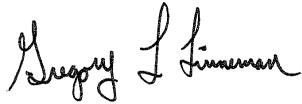
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables
260526	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems
260529	Hangers And Supports for Electrical Systems
260533.13	Conduit For Electrical Systems
260533.16	Boxes For Electrical Systems
260553	Identification For Electrical Systems
262416	Panel Boards
262726	Wiring Devices
265100	Interior Lighting
265600	Exterior Lighting

**SECTION 000107 - PROFESSIONAL SEALS AND CERTIFICATIONS**

**PROJECT NUMBER:** F2402-01, Design & Construct New, Director’s House, MO State Fair

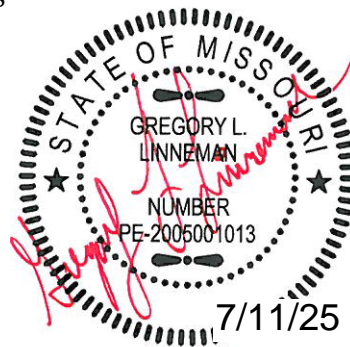
**THE FOLLOWING DESIGN PROFESSIONALS HAVE SIGNED AND SEALED THE ORIGINAL PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS FOR THIS PROJECT, WHICH ARE ON FILE WITH THE DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION:**

- S-100                    STRUCTURAL COVER SHEET
- S-101                    FOUNDATION PLAN & DETAILS
- S-102                    FOUNDATION PLAN DETAILS
- S-103                    FRAMING PLAN & DETAILS
- S-104                    FRAMING PLAN DETAILS



---

Gregory L. Linneman, PE



GREGORY L. LINNEMAN - PE  
MO LICENSE - 2005001013

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>NUMBER OF PAGES</b>
<b>DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION</b>		
<b>000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION</b>		
000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000107	Professional Seals and Certifications	4
000110	Table of Contents	3
000115	List of Drawings	2
<b>001116</b>	<b>INVITATION FOR BID (IFB)</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>002113</b>	<b>INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS</b>	<b>7</b>
<b><u>NOTICE TO BIDDERS</u></b>		
<p>The following procurement forms can be found on our website at:  <a href="https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans">https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans</a>                      and shall be submitted with your bid to <a href="mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov">FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov</a></p>		
<b>004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS &amp; SUPPLEMENTS</b>		
004113	Bid Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*
<b>005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS</b>		
005213	Construction Contract	3
<b>006000 PROJECT FORMS</b>		
006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1
<b>007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT</b>		
007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4
<b>DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</b>		
011000	Summary of Work	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	3
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules	4
013300	Submittals	6
013513.28	Site Security and Health Requirements (DNR, State Fair, Veterans, MONG)	2
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	9
017400	Cleaning	3
017900	Demonstration and Training	6
<b>DIVISION 3 CONCRETE</b>		
033000	Cast-In-Place Concrete	9
<b>DIVISION 4 MASONRY</b>		
043200	Manufactured Masonry Veneer	4

<b>DIVISION 6</b>	<b>WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</b>	
061000	Rough Carpentry	5
061600	Sheathing	5
061601	Sheathing (Zip Panel)	5
061753	Shop Fabricated Wood Trusses	4
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork	6
<b>DIVISION 7</b>	<b>THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION</b>	
072100	Thermal Insulation	4
072500	Weather Barriers	2
073113	Asphalt Shingles	9
074570	Cementitious Panel Siding	5
074600	Plank Siding	5
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	9
079200	Joint Sealants	6
<b>DIVISION 8</b>	<b>OPENINGS</b>	
081200	Clad Wood Residential Doors	6
081433	Stile & Rail MDF Doors	4
083613	Sectional Doors	7
085213	Aluminum Clad Wood Windows	8
<b>DIVISION 9</b>	<b>FINISHES</b>	
092900	Gypsum Board	4
093000	Tiling	11
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring	4
096816	Sheet Carpeting	4
099000	Painting	7
<b>DIVISION 10</b>	<b>SPECIALTIES</b>	
103100	Manufactured Gas Fireplace	3
<b>DIVISION 22</b>	<b>PLUMBING</b>	
220529	Hangers And Supports For Plumbing Piping And Equipment	3
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	2
221005	Plumbing Piping	5
223000	Plumbing Equipment	2
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	3
<b>DIVISION 23</b>	<b>HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)</b>	
230713	Duct Insulation	3
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation	2
232300	Refrigerant Piping	4
233100	HVAC Ducts and Casings	3
233300	Air Duct Accessories	3
233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	1
233700	Air Outlets And Inlets	2
235400	Furnaces	3
236313	Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers	3
237223	Packaged Air-To-Air Energy Recovery Units	2
<b>DIVISION 26</b>	<b>ELECTRICAL</b>	
260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors And Cables	7
260526	Grounding And Bonding For Electrical Systems	3
260529	Hangers And Supports for Electrical Systems	3
260533.13	Conduit For Electrical Systems	5
260533.16	Boxes For Electrical Systems	4
260553	Identification For Electrical Systems	4
262416	Panelboards	5
262726	Wiring Devices	5
265100	Interior Lighting	4
265600	Exterior Lighting	4

<b>DIVISION 31</b>	<b>EARTHWORK</b>	
311000	Site Clearing	4
312000	Earth Moving	10
313116	Termite Control	3
<b>DIVISION 32</b>	<b>EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS</b>	
321313	Concrete Paving	12
321373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants	5
329200	Turf & Grasses	7

## SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

### 1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri  
Office of Administration,  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
Jefferson City, Missouri

### 2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. New Director's House  
Missouri State Fairgrounds  
Sedalia, Missouri  
**Project No.: F2402-01**

### 3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, November 4, 2025
- B. **Only electronic bids sent to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) shall be accepted: (See Instructions to Bidders for further detail)**

### 4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The project includes the construction of a stick frame, slab on grade residence and garage and the development of the site.
- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**

### 5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 10:00 AM, October 16, 2025, at MSF Board Room, 2503 W 16th Street, Sedalia, MO.
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons.

### 6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$30.00 from American Document Solutions (ADS). MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions. Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. NOTE: Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### 7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: Robert Rollings Architects, Aaron Kennedy, 660.829.9751, email: [aaron@rollingsarchitects.com](mailto:aaron@rollingsarchitects.com)
- B. Project Manager: Jared Cook, 573.690.6733, email: [jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov](mailto:jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov)

### 8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.
- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

## **SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. **THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.**

### **2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS**

- A. The number of sets obtainable by one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, subcontractors and suppliers, bidding documents are available on the Owner's website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### **3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS**

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the successful Bidder (contractor) to fulfill every detail of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation or time extension.
- B. Under no circumstances will Bidders give their plans and specifications to other Bidders. It is highly encouraged, but not required, that all Bidders be on the official planholders list to receive project updates including but not limited to any addenda that are issued during the bidding process.

### **4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS**

- A. No Bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral or written representations from any person as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction.
- B. Bidders shall make all requests for interpretations in writing and submit all requests to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions with all necessary supporting documentation no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for interpretation will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- C. Bidders shall make all requests for an "Acceptable Substitution" on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be emailed to the Project Designer and Project Manager identified in Section 007300 – Supplementary Conditions no less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Responses to requests for substitutions will be issued via a written addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all official planholders and posted on the Owner's website. All such addenda shall become part of the bid and contract documents.
- D. An "Acceptable Substitution" requested after the award of bid will only be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner and all requests of this nature must be submitted in accordance with Article 3.1 of the General Conditions.

## **5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE**

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in Section 004113 – Bid Form, Article 5.0, Attachments to Bid by the stated time on the bid documents or the bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.
- B. Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals. Bidders must verify each specific project’s requirements in Section 004113 to ensure they have provided all the required documentation with their submission.

### **Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):**

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- C. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner in the same file format (PDF) with each space fully and properly completed, typewritten or legibly printed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner will reject bids that are not on the Owner’s forms or that do not contain all requested information. All forms can be found on the Owner’s website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> and shall be submitted with your bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov).
- D. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modifications, or reservations. The completed forms should not include interlineations, alterations, or erasures. Bids not in compliance with the requirements of this paragraph will be rejected as non-responsive.
- E. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated in the bid documents in Section 004113. Failure of the Bidder to submit the duly authorized bid bond or the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The Bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft, or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the Bidder withdraws his bid after bid closing or if the Bidder, within ten (10) working days after notification of award, refuses or is unable to 1) execute the tendered contract, 2) provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, or 3) provide evidence of required insurance coverage.
- F. The bid bond check or draft submitted by the successful Bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other Bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri.

## **6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS**

- A. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder’s name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State’s records. If the Bidder is an entity organized in a state other than Missouri, the Bidder must provide a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri.
- B. If the successful Bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, the Bidder shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- C. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- D. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture, or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of

a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.

- E. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- F. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual and the corporate license number shall be provided. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President listed per the current filing with the Missouri Secretary of State should sign as the Bidder. If the signatory is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signatory has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

#### **7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS**

- A. It is the Bidder's sole responsibility to ensure receipt of the bid submittals by Owner on or before the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid or as modified via written addenda. Bids received after the date and time specified will not be considered by the Owner.
- B. All bids shall be received via email at [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) and bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, will not be considered, and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.

#### **8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bidder may withdraw a bid at any time prior to the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. Bidder may modify a bid until the scheduled closing time by sending a revised bid to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov) with a note in the subject line and body of the email that it is a revised bid. All revised bids must be submitted to [FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCBids@oa.mo.gov), revised bids sent any other way will not be considered.

#### **9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work including, but not limited to, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machinery, appliances and other apparatuses.
- C. The Owner will award a contract to the lowest, responsive, and responsible Bidder in accordance with Section 8.250, RSMo. No contract will be awarded to any Bidder who has had a contract with the Owner terminated within the preceding twelve months for material breach of contract or who has been suspended or debarred by the Owner.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.
- E. No award shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed and the following documentation has been provided: 1) performance and payment bond consistent with Article 6.1 of the General Conditions; 2) proof of the required insurance coverage; 3) an executed Section 004541 - Affidavit of Work Authorization form; and 4) documentation evidence enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program.
- F. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of Bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to Bidder.
- G. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the

Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful Bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.

- H. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.e-verify.gov/employers/enrolling-in-e-verify>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.
- I. The successful Bidder must be registered in MissouriBUYS powered by MOVERS at <https://missouribuys.mo.gov/supplier-registration#> as an approved vendor prior to being issued a contract.

#### **10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. The successful Bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

#### **11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. If required by “Section 004113 – Bid Form,” each Bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, manufacturer, or suppliers for each category of work listed in “Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form.” If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. If the Bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the Bidder shall make that fact clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant or if more than one subcontractor is listed for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each, the bid shall be rejected.**

#### **12.0 - WORKING DAYS**

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
  - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year’s Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington’s Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### **13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS**

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the Bidder’s domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

**14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:**

- A. If the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo., definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is required to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with its Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed.

**15.0 – MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS**

A. Definitions:

- 1. “**MBE**” means a Minority Business Enterprise.
- 2. “**MINORITY**” has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
- 3. “**MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
- 4. “**WBE**” means a Women’s Business Enterprise.
- 5. “**WOMEN’S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
- 6. “**SDVE**” means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
- 7. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN**” has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.
- 8. “**SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE**” has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

- 1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be nonresponsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
- 2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
- 3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) working days of receiving the request for clarification.
- 4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Prime Bidder that qualifies as an SDVE shall receive a three-percentage point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive Bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid will become the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service-Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

- 1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: a MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as

a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) For the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.

2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder's MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work and carrying out its responsibilities by performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity or by the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory <https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>. The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity online SDVE directory at <https://o eo .mo .gov/sdve-certification-program/> or the Federal U.S. Small Business Administration directory <https://veterans.certify.sba.gov/#search>.
3. Additional information, clarifications, or other information regarding the MBE/WBE/SDVE listings in the directories may be obtained by contacting the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be granted a waiver and will be considered to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
  - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;

- b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
- c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
- d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
- e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
- f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
- g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

- 1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount in the bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
- 2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
  - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
  - b. Declaring the Contractor be nonresponsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
- 3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of the contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director in writing.
- 4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.



# State of Missouri Construction Contract

THIS AGREEMENT is made (DATE) by and between:

## *Contractor Name and Address*

hereinafter called the "Contractor," and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

**Project Name:**                    **New Director's House  
Missouri State Fairgrounds  
Sedalia, Missouri**

**Project Number:**            **F2402-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

## **ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The contract completion date is **June 30, 2026**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

## **ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. THEREFORE, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$700** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

**ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM**

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid: \$

Accepted Alternates, if applicable to the Project and accepted by the Owner.

**TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT: (\$CONTRACT AMOUNT)**

**UNIT PRICES:** The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices:

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

**ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE**

**MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo):** The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

**DAVIS-BACON ACT:** If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the “Federal Labor Standards Provisions,” as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification-by-classification basis.

**ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION**

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$  
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm: Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

**ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
  - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
  - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
  - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
    - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
    - ii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
    - iii. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
    - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
    - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
    - vi. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
    - vii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
  - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
  - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
  - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
  - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333), if applicable
  - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

**ARTICLE 8 – CERTIFICATION**

By signing this contract, the Contractor hereby re-certifies compliance with all legal requirements set forth in Section 6.0, Bidder’s Certifications of the Bid Form.

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

**APPROVED:**

---

Brian Yansen, Director  
 Division of Facilities Management,  
 Design and Construction

---

Contractor’s Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

---

*Corporate Secretary*

**SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we \_\_\_\_\_

as principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

**AS APPLICABLE:**

**AN INDIVIDUAL**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**A PARTNERSHIP**

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATION**

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of President: \_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Surety Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

**SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**  
 (Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)

**SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**  
 (Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)

Sample  Sample will be sent, if requested

**QUALITY COMPARISON**

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

**PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS**

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	DATE INSTALLED
LOCATION		

**SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT**

---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---



---

**REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION**

---

---

---

---

---

---

**DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?**

YES     NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

---

---

---

---

---

---

**SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK**

YES     NO

**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

**REVIEW AND ACTION**

Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

---

Substitution is accepted.

Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

---

Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



PROJECT NUMBER
----------------

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT:                    hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with                    hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this                    day of                    , 20                    .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,  
 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

**MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

Remit with **ALL** Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) CONSULTANT CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>FINAL</b>	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	ORIGINAL CONTRACT PARTICIPATION AMOUNT	PARTICIPATION AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (includes approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

Revised 06/2023

## INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT

### CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI  
 OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
 DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW**

PROJECT NUMBER
----------------

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_ personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME)

\_\_\_\_\_ of the \_\_\_\_\_

(POSITION) (NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements and with Wage Determination No: \_\_\_\_\_ issued by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_ in carrying out the contract and working in connection with \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSEER OR BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL	STATE	COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)
	SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS	
	DAY OF	YEAR
	NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE	MY COMMISSION EXPIRES
NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)		<b>USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW</b>

FILE: Closeout Documents

# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

### ARTICLE:

#### 1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

#### 2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

#### 3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

#### 4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

#### 5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

#### 6. Bond and Insurance

#### 6.1. Bond

#### 6.2. Insurance

#### 7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

#### 7.1. For Site Conditions

#### 7.2. For Cause

#### 7.3. For Convenience

## SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

## ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE:"** Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.
8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri. Acting by and through the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction.
11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
14. **"WORK"**: All supervision, labor, materials, tools, supplies, equipment, and any incidental operations and/or activities required by or reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents necessary to construct the Project and to produce the results intended by the Contract Documents in a safe, expeditious, orderly, and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

## ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur, architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.
- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

## ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.
- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose

behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

#### **ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will ensure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

B. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

#### **ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK**

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

#### **ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants, and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.

B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright, the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

## **ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

## **ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals, and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.

- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

## **ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.
- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but

not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

#### **ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### **ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS**

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

#### **ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for correcting such work without additional compensation.
- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
  - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
  - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet

the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.

- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

### **ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

#### **ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of

the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.

- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
  - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

#### **ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.
- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of

submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:

1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
  2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
  3. It does not deviate from the design intent
  4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

#### **ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES**

- A. General Guaranty
1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.

2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

#### **B. Extended Warranty**

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

#### **ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

- A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:
1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.

2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
  3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
  4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
    - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
    - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
    - c. Wiring diagrams.
  5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
  6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.
- B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.
1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
  2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.
  3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
  4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

**ARTICLE 3.6 – OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall

- carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
  - C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and ensure completion thereof within the time specified.
  - D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
  - E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
  - F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
  - G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
  - H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.

- I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
- J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
- K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
- L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.
- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.
- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.

- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

### **ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

### **ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

#### **4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.
- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.

- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:

1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.

- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools, warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be subject to the following limits: (a) the percentage mark-up for the Contractor shall be limited to the Contractor's fee; (b) fifteen percent (15%) maximum for Work directly performed by employees of a subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor; (c) five percent (5%) maximum for the Work performed or passed through to the Owner by the Contractor; (d) five percent (5%) maximum subcontractor's mark-up for

Work performed by a sub-subcontractor and passed through to the Owner by the subcontractor and Contractor; and (e) in no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty-five percent (25%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.

3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of Contractor's payment and performance bonding, builder's risk insurance, and general liability insurance to their cost of work. The above listed bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed two percent (2%) and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
  4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
  5. The percentage(s) for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be the same as those for additive Contract Changes provided above.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
- G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

#### ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
  2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
  3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
  2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
  3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.
- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

## **ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION**

### **ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT**

A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:

1. Contract;
2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

### **ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION**

A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance

with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.

B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

### **ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION**

A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.

1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
  - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
  - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
  - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working days notice before the inspection shall be performed.

2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of

Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.

3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A

#### DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

#### ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:
  1. Updated construction schedule
  2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project

- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
  2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
  3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.
  4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
  2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
  3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
  5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.
  2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
  3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
  4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.
- When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.
- H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be

directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
  - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.
  - b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
  - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
  - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required

time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.

5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

## **ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.

**ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE**

- A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.
- B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage
  - 1. General Liability  
Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.  
  
If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal Injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.
  - 2. Automobile Liability  
Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".
  - 3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability  
Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.
  - 4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance  
Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

- C. Minimum Limits of Insurance
  - 1. General Liability  
Contractor  
\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage  
\$2,000,000 annual aggregate
  - 2. Automobile Liability  
\$2,000,000 combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
  - 3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability  
Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.  
  
General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.
- D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions  
All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

## **ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

### **ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS**

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

### **ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE**

#### **A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:**

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

## SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

### 1.0 GENERAL:

A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

### 2.0 CONTACTS:

Designer:

Aaron Kennedy  
Robert Rollings Architects  
208 S. Lamine Ave  
Sedalia MO 65301  
Telephone: 660.829.9751  
Email: [aaron@rollingsarchitects.com](mailto:aaron@rollingsarchitects.com)

Construction Representative:

Dustin Cooper  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
709 Missouri Blvd (Upper Level)  
Jefferson City, MO 65109  
Telephone: 573.536.1692  
Email: [dustin.cooper@oa.mo.gov](mailto:dustin.cooper@oa.mo.gov)

Project Manager:

Jared Cook  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  
Telephone: 573.690.6733  
Email: [jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov](mailto:jared.cook2@oa.mo.gov)

Contract Specialist:

April Howser  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  
Telephone: 573.751.0053  
Email: [april.howser@oa.mo.gov](mailto:april.howser@oa.mo.gov)

### 3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.

### 4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

### 5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

# Missouri

## Division of Labor Standards

### WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MIKE KEHOE, Governor

# Annual Wage Order No. 32

Section 080  
**PETTIS COUNTY**

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by \_\_\_\_\_

Logan Hobbs, Director  
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: \_\_\_\_\_ **March 10, 2025**

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: **April 9, 2025**

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$72.21
Boilermaker	\$27.82*
Bricklayer-Stone Mason	\$56.32
Carpenter	\$55.57
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	\$55.20
Plasterer	
Communication Technician	\$27.82*
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$74.00
Electrician Outside Lineman	\$27.82*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	\$27.82*
Glazier	\$43.38
Ironworker	\$72.47
Laborer	\$52.89
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$27.82*
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$69.66
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	\$47.31
Plumber	\$80.97
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$61.09
Sheet Metal Worker	\$73.43
Sprinkler Fitter	\$69.03
Truck Driver	\$27.82*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. The public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title as defined in RSMo Section 290.210.

Heavy Construction Rates for  
PETTIS County

Section 080

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$27.82*
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	\$27.82*
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$50.21
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$59.26
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	\$27.82*
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

\*The Division of Labor Standards received fewer than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

# OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

## OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, "**overtime work**" shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

## HOLIDAYS

January first;  
The last Monday in May;  
July fourth;  
The first Monday in September;  
November eleventh;  
The fourth Thursday in November; and  
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

## **SECTION 000115 – LIST OF DRAWINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS**

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

<b>SHEET ORDER</b>	<b>SHEET NUMBER</b>	<b>SHEET NAME</b>
1	G-001	COVER
2	G-002	GENERAL INFORMAITON
3	C-001	CIVIL COVER SHEET
4	C-100	EXISTING CONDITIONS & DEMOLITION PLAN
5	C-101	OVERVIEW SITE LAYOUT PLAN
6	C-102	SITE LAYOUT & UTILITY PLAN
7	C-103	GRADING & DRAINAGE PLAN
8	C-501	DETAILS
9	C-502	DETAILS
10	S-100	STRUCTURAL COVER SHEET
11	S-101	FOUNDATION PLAN & DETAILS
12	S-102	FOUNDATION PLAN DETAILS
13	S-103	FRAMING PLAN & DETAILS
14	S-104	FRAMING PLAN DETAILS
15	A-101	FLOOR PLANS
16	A-102	DIMENSION PLANS
17	A-103	REFERENCE PLANS
18	A-104	ROOF PLAN & REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
19	A-201	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
20	A-301	BUILDING SECTIONS
21	A-401	WALL SECTIONS
22	A-402	WALL SECTIONS
23	A-403	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
24	A-404	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
25	A-501	TYPICAL DETAILS

26	A-601	DOOR - WINDOW & FINISH SCHEDULE
27	MEP1	MECHANICAL-ELECTRICAL-PLUMBING COVER SHEET
28	MEP2	SITE PLAN
29	M-101	HVAC PLAN
30	M-501	HVAC DETAILS & SCHEDULES
31	EP-101	POWER PLAN
32	EL-101	LIGHTING PLAN
33	E-501	ELECTRICAL DETAILS & SCHEDULES
34	PS-101	SANITARY SEWER PLAN
35	PW-101	WATER & GAS PLAN
36	P-501	PLUMBING DETAILS & SCHEDULES

**END OF SECTION 000115**

## SECTION 011000 – SUMMARY OF WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Project consists of construction and site development of the Missouri State Fairgrounds Director's House project
  - 1. Project Location: **Missouri State Fairgrounds, 2503 W. 16<sup>th</sup> St. Sedalia, MO 65301.**
  - 2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- B. Contract Documents, dated **7/11/2025** were prepared for the Project by **Robert Rollings Architects, LLC.**
- C. The Work consists of **Construction of the 4,488 sq. ft. stick frame, slab on grade residence and garage and the development of the site.**
  - 1. The Work includes concrete slab and foundations and will be constructed of wood 2x framing and pre-engineered wood trusses. Exterior finishes include concrete board plank siding and board and batten siding, pre-finished metal fascia, soffits, gutters and downspouts, and residential aluminum clad exterior doors and windows. Interior finishes will consist of sheet carpet, ceramic tile, and lvt flooring, wood base, door, and window trim throughout, painted gypsum board walls and ceilings with tile / stone accents / wainscot at the kitchen, bathroom, and fireplace. Custom wood cabinets and residential solid core doors will be utilized throughout the residence. Standard residential mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems will be utilized and the project will rely on a septic field. A drive from 32<sup>nd</sup> Street will be installed and water will be supplied from a nearby City of Sedalia water main.
- D. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

#### 1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. The Work will be conducted in **1** phase.

#### 1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site. The Contractor's use of the premises limited only by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.
- B. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy and use by the public.
2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

## **1.5 OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS**

- A. The Owner will furnish the following appliances, washer, dryer, refrigerator, double stack oven, microwave, dishwasher, and cooktop. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment, and mechanical and electrical connections.
  1. The Owner will arrange for and deliver necessary shop drawings, product data, and samples to the Contractor.
  2. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items according to the contractor's Construction Schedule.
  3. The Contractor is responsible for receiving, unloading and handling Owner furnished items at the site.
  4. Following delivery, the Contractor will inspect items delivered for damage. The Contractor shall not accept damaged items and shall notify the Owner of rejection of damaged items.
  5. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective, or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement.
  6. The Owner will arrange for manufacturer's field services and for the delivery of manufacturer's warranties to the appropriate Contractor.
  7. The Contractor shall designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  8. The Contractor shall review shop drawings, product data and samples and return them to the Designer noting discrepancies or problems anticipated in use of the project.
  9. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements. The Contractor shall repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

## **1.6 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SCHEDULE OF PRODUCTS ORDERED IN ADVANCE**

**END OF SECTION 011000**

## **SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
  - 2. Division 1, Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using Unit Prices.
  - 3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
  - 4. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Contract Change requirements.

#### **1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Contract Change for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

## **1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

## **1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
    - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
    - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

## **1.6 CONTRACT CHANGE PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Contract Change for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Contract Change" form.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 REFERENCED FORMS**

- A. The following forms can be found on our website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/architectengineering-forms> or <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>:
  - 1. Request for Information
  - 2. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
  - 3. Request for Proposal
  - 4. Contract Change
  - 5. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – SAMPLES

6. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – General Contractor (GC)
7. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – Subcontractor (SUB)

**END OF SECTION 012600**

## **SECTION 013100 – COORDINATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
  - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

#### **1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.

- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
  - 1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

#### **1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and

information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.

1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related RFIs
    - d. Related Contract Changes
    - e. Purchases
    - f. Deliveries
    - g. Submittals
    - h. Review of mockups
    - i. Possible conflicts
    - j. Compatibility problems
    - k. Time schedules
    - l. Weather limitations
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
    - n. Warranty requirements
    - o. Compatibility of materials
    - p. Acceptability of substrates
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls
    - r. Space and access limitations
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
    - u. Installation procedures
    - v. Coordination with other Work

- w. Required performance results
  - x. Protection of adjacent Work
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel
3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
  6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
  7. Project name
  8. Name and address of Contractor
  9. Name and address of Designer
  10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
  11. RFI description
  12. Date the RFI was submitted
  13. Date Designer's response was received
  14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 013100**

## SECTION 013115 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder<sup>®</sup> ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
  - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder<sup>®</sup> as provided by "e-Builder<sup>®</sup>" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
  - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder<sup>®</sup> will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder<sup>®</sup> is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
  - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: [OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov](mailto:OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov).

2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
  3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.
- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!** Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
    - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
    - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
    - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
  2. Document Security:
    - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. **DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!**
  3. Document Integration:
    - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
  4. Reporting:
    - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
  5. Notifications and Distribution:
    - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.

6. Required Document Types:
  - a. RFI, Request for Information.
  - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
  - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
  - d. Meeting Minutes.
  - e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
  - f. Review Comments.
  - g. Field Reports.
  - h. Construction Photographs.
  - i. Drawings.
  - j. Supplemental Sketches.
  - k. Schedules.
  - l. Specifications.
  - m. Request for Proposals
  - n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
  - o. Punch Lists
  
- H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.
  - a. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
  - b. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
  - c. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.
  
- I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:
  1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location<sup>1</sup> with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.

---

<sup>1</sup> The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system<sup>2</sup> and software requirements:
  - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
    - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
    - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
    - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
    - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
    - 5) RAM: 512 mb
    - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.
    - 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
    - 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
    - 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable.)

END OF SECTION 013115

---

<sup>2</sup> The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents area.

## **SECTION 013200 – SCHEDULE – BAR CHART**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
  - 1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
    - a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - b. Close Out Documents
      - 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
      - 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
    - c. General Conditions
      - 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor’s Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of “bad” weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
    - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
  - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
  - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
  - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  - 5. Coordinate the Contractor’s Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
  - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
  - 2. Work by separate Contractors
  - 3. Work by the Owner
  - 4. Pre-purchased materials
  - 5. Coordination with existing construction
  - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
  8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
  9. Site restrictions
  10. Provisions for future construction
  11. Seasonal variations
  12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
  2. Submittals
  3. Purchases
  4. Mockups
  5. Fabrication
  6. Sample testing
  7. Deliveries
  8. Installation
  9. Testing
  10. Adjusting
  11. Curing
  12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation
    - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    - e. Substantial Completion

### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information

1. Scheduled date for the first submittal
  2. Related Section number
  3. Submittal category
  4. Name of the Subcontractor
  5. Description of the part of the Work covered
  6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### **3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
  2. Description of the test
  3. Identification of applicable standards
  4. Identification of test methods
  5. Number of tests required
  6. Time schedule or time span for tests
  7. Entity responsible for performing tests
  8. Requirements for taking samples
  9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

**END OF SECTION 013200**

## **SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTALS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Product Data
  - 3. Samples
  - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 5. Construction Photographs
  - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 3. Insurance Certificates
  - 4. Applications for Payment
  - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
  - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
  - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
  - 8. Record Drawings
  - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.
- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
  - 1. Date of Submission
  - 2. Name of Project
  - 3. Location
  - 4. Section Number of Specification
  - 5. State Project Number
  - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
  - 7. Name of Subcontractor
  - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.
- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 36"x48".

## **1.5 PRODUCT DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements
  2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

## **1.6 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference
    - b. Generic description of the Sample
    - c. Sample source
    - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
    - e. Compliance with recognized standards
    - f. Availability and delivery time
  2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
  - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
  - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
  - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
    - a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
  1. The Contractor shall submit two (2) sets of prints, black and white, glossy; 8"x10" size; mounted on 8½"x11" soft card stock with left edge binding margin for 3-hole punch.
  2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
  3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
  4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

## 1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

<b>SPEC SECTION</b>	<b>TITLE</b>	<b>CATEGORY</b>
013200	Schedules	Construction Schedule
013200	Schedules	Schedule of Values
013200	Schedules	List of Subcontractors
013200	Schedules	Major Material Suppliers
033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete	Test Report
		Product Data
		Shop Drawings
061000	Rough Carpentry	Product Data
061600	Sheathing	Product Data
064023	Interior Architectural Woodwork	Product Data
		Shop Drawings
		Sample
072100	Thermal Insulation	Product Data
072500	Weather Barriers	Product Data
073113	Asphalt Shingles	Product Data
		Warranty
		Sample
074570	Panel Siding	Product Data
		Sample
074600	Plank Siding	Product Data
		Sample
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim	Product Data
		Shop Drawings
079200	Joint Sealants	Product Data
083613	Sectional Doors	Product Data
		Shop Drawings
092900	Gypsum Board	Product Data

093000	Tiling	Product Data
		Sample
096519	Resilient Flooring	Product Data
		Sample
096816	Sheet Carpeting	Product Data
		Sample
099000	Painting	Product Data
103100	Manufactured Gas Fireplace	Product Data
		Shop Drawings
		Warranty
		Operation / Maintenance Manual
223000	Plumbing Equipment	Product Data
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	Product Data
230719	HVAC Piping Insulation	Product Data
232300	Refrigerant Piping	Product Data
233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	Product Data
233700	Air Outlets and Inlets	Product Data
235400	Furnaces	Product Data
236313	Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers	Product Data
237223	Packaged Air to Air Energy Recovery Units	Product Data
262416	Panelboards	Product Data
267226	Wiring Devices	Product Data
265100	Interior Lighting	Product Data
265600	Exterior Lighting	Product Data

**END OF SECTION 013300**

**SECTION 013513.28 – SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (DNR, Veterans, State Fair, MONG)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. List of required submittals:
  - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
  - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with the Construction Representative and appropriate Facility Representatives for the controlled entry of construction personnel, materials, and equipment into the work areas.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with the Construction Representative and the Facility. Working hour changes or overtime are to be reported and approved (48) hours ahead of time. Emergency overtime is to be reported as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the individual(s) who is in charge onsite and who can be contacted in case of an emergency. This individual(s) must be able to furnish names and addresses of all construction personnel upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall be identified to the Facility Representative and, when the Facility Representative feels it is necessary, they will be issued identification cards.

**3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS**

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible and take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards. Onsite burning is prohibited.
- B. Store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper container located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
- C. Provide and maintain in good order, during construction, all fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, extinguishers of the 15-pound carbon dioxide type or 20-pound dry chemical type shall be provided.
- D. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times unless written approval is received from the Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
- E. Conduct operations and removal of debris to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent facilities. Do not obstruct streets or walks or use facilities without permission from the Facility.

- F. Construction personnel shall not exceed the Facility speed limit of 15mph unless posted otherwise.
- G. Take all necessary reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment use during construction. Keep volatile wastes in covered containers. Do not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
- H. Keep project neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. Immediately remove all hazardous waste. Do not allow rubbish to accumulate. Provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and dispose of it at frequent intervals during progress of Work.
- I. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
- J. Intoxicating beverages or narcotics shall not be brought upon the premises nor shall Contractor's personnel be under the influence of these substances while on the premises.

### **3.3 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall give minimum (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The contractor shall give minimum (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives and shall make temporary access available if possible. Do not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

END OF SECTION 013513.28

## **SECTION 015000 – CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light
  - 3. Temporary heat
  - 4. Ventilation
  - 5. Telephone service
  - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
  - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
  - 2. Temporary roads and paving
  - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
  - 4. Temporary enclosures
  - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
  - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
  - 7. Waste disposal services
  - 8. Rodent and pest control
  - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
  - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
  - 4. Environmental protection

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements
  - 2. Health and safety regulations
  - 3. Utility company regulations
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
  - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

#### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Rough Carpentry”.

1. For job-built temporary office, shops, and sheds within the construction area, provide UL-labeled, fire-treated lumber and plywood for framing, sheathing, and siding.
  2. For signs and directory boards, provide exterior-type, Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood of sized and thicknesses indicated.
  3. For fences and vision barriers, provide minimum 3/9" (9.5mm) thick exterior plywood.
  4. For safety barriers, sidewalk bridges, and similar uses, provide minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick exterior plywood.
- C. Gypsum Wallboard: Provide gypsum wallboard on interior walls of temporary offices.
- D. Roofing Materials: Provide UL Class A standard-weight asphalt shingles or UL Class C mineral-surfaced roll roofing on roofs of job-built temporary office, shops, and shed.
- E. Paint: Comply with requirements of Division 9 Section "Painting".
1. For job-built temporary offices, shops, sheds, fences, and other exposed lumber and plywood, provide exterior-grade acrylic-latex emulsion over exterior primer.
  2. For sign panels and applying graphics, provide exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  3. For interior walls of temporary offices, provide two (2) quarts interior latex-flat wall paint.
- F. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of (15) or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- G. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.
- H. Open-Mesh Fencing: Provide 0.120" (3mm) thick, galvanized 2" (50mm) chainlink fabric fencing 6' (2m) high with galvanized barbed-wire top strand and galvanized steel pipe posts, 1½" (38mm) ID for line posts and 2½" (64mm) ID for corner posts.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths

of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.

- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated re-circulation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with company and existing users for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner's easements cannot be used for that purpose.

4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner or Designer. Neither the Owner nor Designer will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Contract Change.
- B. Temporary Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
    1. Sterilization: Sterilize temporary water piping prior to use.
  - C. Temporary Electric Power Service: Provide weatherproof, grounded electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics during construction period. Include meters, transformers, overload-protected disconnects, automatic ground-fault interrupters, and main distribution switch gear.
    1. Install electric power service underground, except where overhead service must be used.
    2. Power Distribution System: Install wiring overhead and rise vertically where least exposed to damage. Where permitted, wiring circuits not exceeding 125V, AC 20ampere rating, and lighting circuits may be nonmetallic sheathed cable where overhead and exposed for surveillance.
  - D. Temporary Lighting: When overhead floor or roof deck has been installed, provide temporary lighting with local switching.
    1. Install and operate temporary lighting that will fulfill security and protection requirements without operating the entire system. Provide temporary lighting that will provide adequate illumination for construction operations and traffic conditions.
  - E. Temporary Heating: Provide temporary heat required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.
    1. Heating Facilities: Except where the Owner authorizes use of the permanent system, provide vented, self-contained, LP gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
    2. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open flame, or salamander heating units is prohibited.
  - F. Temporary Heating and Cooling: The normal heating and/or cooling system of the building shall be maintained in operation during the construction. Should the Contractor find it necessary to interrupt the normal HVAC service to spaces, which have not been vacated for construction, such interruptions shall be pre-scheduled with the Construction Representative.
  - G. Temporary Telephones: Provide temporary telephone service throughout the construction period for all personnel engaged in construction activities.
    1. Telephone Lines
    2. At each telephone, post a list of important telephone numbers.

- H. Temporary Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the Project's needs.
  - 1. Shield toilets to ensure privacy.
  - 2. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.
  - 3. Provide toilet tissue materials for each facility.
- I. Wash Facilities: Install wash facilities supplied with potable water at convenient locations for personnel involved in handling materials that require wash-up for a health and sanitary condition. Dispose of drainage properly. Supply cleaning compounds appropriate for each condition.
  - 1. Provide paper towels or similar disposable materials for each facility.
  - 2. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
  - 3. Provide safety showers, eyewash fountains, and similar facilities for convenience, safety, and sanitation of personnel.
- J. Drinking-Water Facilities: Provide containerized, tap-dispenser, bottled-water drinking-water units, including paper supply.
  - 1. Where power is accessible, provide electric water coolers to maintain dispensed water temperature at 45°F to 55°F (7°C to 13°C).
- K. Provide earthen embankments and similar barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction, sufficient to prevent flooding by runoff of storm water from heavy rains.

### **3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip office as follows:
  - 1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
  - 2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
- C. Storage facilities: Install storage sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere onsite.
- D. Temporary Paving: Construct and maintain temporary roads and paving to support the indicated loading adequately and to withstand exposure to traffic during the construction period. Locate temporary paving for roads, storage areas, and parking where the same

permanent facilities will be located. Review proposed modifications to permanent paving with the Designer.

1. Coordinate temporary paving development with subgrade grading, compaction, installation and stabilization of subbase, and installation of base and finish courses of permanent paving.
  2. Install temporary paving to minimize the need to rework the installations and to result in permanent roads and paved areas without damage or deterioration when occupied by the Owner.
  3. Delay installation of the final course of permanent asphalt concrete paving until immediately before Substantial Completion. Coordinate with weather conditions to avoid unsatisfactory results.
  4. Extend temporary paving in and around the construction area as necessary to accommodate delivery and storage of materials, equipment usage, administration, and supervision.
- E. Construction Parking: Parking at the site will be provided in the areas designated at the Pre-Construction Meeting.
- F. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered “tools and equipment” and not temporary facilities.
- G. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the Project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated.
  2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
- H. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when Work is being performed.
- I. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- J. Rodent Pest Control: Before deep foundation work has been completed, retain a local exterminator or pest control company to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests. Employ this service to perform extermination and control procedures are regular intervals so the Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.

### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonable predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 “Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers” and NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”.
  - 1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one (1) extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  - 2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  - 3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  - 4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- B. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- C. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated, or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
  - 1. Provide open-mesh, chainlink fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
  - 2. Provide plywood fence, 8’ (2.5m) high, framed with (4) 2”x4” (50mm x 100mm) rails, and preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8’ (2.5m) apart.
- D. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
  - 1. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- E. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### **3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.

- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
  - 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - 2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
  
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  - 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
  - 2. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances as required by the governing authority.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
    - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
    - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 017400 – CLEANING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
  - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General
  - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
  - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
  - 3. At least <once><twice> each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
  - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.
- B. Site
  - 1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
  - 2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.

3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

C. Structures

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

### 3.2 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
  1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
  2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
  5. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the building.
  6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  7. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  8. Broom clean concrete floors in unoccupied spaces.
  9. Vacuum clean carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap. Shampoo, if required.
  10. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-

- obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
11. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  12. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  13. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  14. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  15. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  16. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction
  17. Clean food-service equipment to a sanitary condition, ready and acceptable for its intended use.
  18. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures.
  19. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Comply with regulations of local authorities.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- E. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

**END OF SECTION 017400**

## **SECTION 017900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Demonstration and training video recordings.

#### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
- B. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- C. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

#### **1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
  - 1. Identification: On each copy, provide an applied label with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and address of videographer.
    - c. Name of Architect.
    - d. Name of Construction Manager.
    - e. Name of Contractor.
    - f. Date of video recording.
  - 2. Transcript: Prepared in PDF electronic format. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding video recording and a table of contents with links to corresponding training components. Include name of Project and date of video recording on each page.

3. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use in PDF electronic file format on compact disc.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  3. Review required content of instruction.
  4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

## **1.6 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM**

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

- a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
  - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - c. Operating standards.
  - d. Regulatory requirements.
  - e. Equipment function.
  - f. Operating characteristics.
  - g. Limiting conditions.
  - h. Performance curves.
2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
- a. Emergency manuals.
  - b. Operations manuals.
  - c. Maintenance manuals.
  - d. Project record documents.
  - e. Identification systems.
  - f. Warranties and bonds.
  - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
  - b. Instructions on stopping.
  - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
  - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
  - a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 007213 "General Conditions".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
  1. Architect will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
  2. Owner will furnish an instructor to describe Owner's operational philosophy.
  3. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- B. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  1. Schedule training with Owner with at least seven days' advance notice.

- C. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.
- D. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

### **3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS**

- A. General: Engage a qualified commercial videographer to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  - 1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
  - 1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
  - 2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  - 3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  - 4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer.
    - b. Business address.
    - c. Business phone number.
    - d. Point of contact.
    - e. E-mail address.
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - 1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed 15 minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds 15 minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.
- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.

1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Preproduced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

**END OF SECTION 017900**

## SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Samples: For vapor retarder.
- E. Welding certificates.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- D. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
  - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

- E. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

### 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60 (Grade 420)**, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice.

### 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II or Type III, gray. Supplement with the following:
    - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
    - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
  - 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)** nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

## 2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

## 2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- B. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick.

## 2.6 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
  - 1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## 2.7 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURES

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

D. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: as indicated at 28 days.
2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
3. Slump Limit: 4 inches (100 mm) or 8 inches (200 mm) for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches (50 to 100 mm) before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Air Content for exterior concrete: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.
5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
6. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than 1.0 lb/cu. yd. (0.60 kg/cu. m).

## 2.9 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

## 2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

### 3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

### 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)**. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut **1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-)** wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 SLAB INFILLS (PATCHES)

- A. Install #4 x 1'-6" dowels w/ 4" epoxy embedment into existing slab edge.
- B. Prior to placing concrete, contractor shall fill sub-grade trenches or holes with uniform horizontal lifts with a maximum loose thickness of 6" and compact it.
- C. Repeat procedure until top of fill is flush with the bottom of the slab (maintain 4" minimum slab thickness)
- D. Install new 10 mil vapor barrier, taped to existing.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

### 3.8 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
  - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish,.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
  - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
  - 2. Grout-Cleaned Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply grout of a consistency of thick paint to coat surfaces and fill small holes. Mix one part portland cement to one and one-half parts fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding admixture and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  - 3. Cork-Floated Finish: Wet concrete surfaces and apply a stiff grout. Mix one part portland cement and one part fine sand with a 1:1 mixture of bonding agent and water. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches so color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.9 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of **1/4 inch (6 mm)** in one direction.
  - 1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings to receive mortar setting beds for bonded cementitious floor finishes.

- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
  - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated exposed to view.
  - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch (6 mm).
- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
  - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

### 3.10 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
    - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written

instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

END OF SECTION 033000

## SECTION 043200 – MANUFACTURED MASONRY VENEER

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Manufactured stone trim
- B. Related Section
  - 2. Sealants: Division 07 sealant section

#### 1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Performance requirements:
  - 1. Comprehensive Strength: Not less than 1800 psi (12.4 MPa) average of 5 specimens and not less than 1500 psi (10.3 MPa) for individual specimen when testing in accordance with ASTM C39 and ASTM C192
  - 2. Bond Between Manufactured Masonry Unit, Mortar and Backing: Not less than 50 psi (345kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C482 using type S mortar
  - 3. Thermal Resistance: R-value of not less than 0.355 per inch (25.4 mm) of thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C177.
  - 4. Freeze/Thaw: No disintegration and less than 3% weight loss when tested in accordance with ASTM C67.
  - 5. Unit Weight: Not more than 15 psf (73 kg/m<sup>2</sup>)
  - 6. Surface Burning Characteristics: Not more than the following when tested in accordance with UL 723:
    - a. Flame spread 25
    - b. Smoke Development 450

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General Submit listed submittals in accordance with Conditions of the Contract
- B. Product Data Submit product data, including manufacturer's Spec sheet, for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicated layout, show profile and product components, including anchorage, accessories, finish color, patterns, and texture.
- D. Samples: Submit 8 ½ inch by 11 inch (216 by 279 mm) inch or larger samples of specified manufactured masonry showing color, pattern and texture.
- E. Quality Control Submittals
  - 1. Test Reports: Certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance requirements and physical properties.
  - 2. Manufacturer's Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions.

F. Operational Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's maintenance and cleaning instruction

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1. Provide a mock-up panel for each type of manufactured masonry specified and indicated on the drawings
2. Located mock-up(s) as directed by the Architect. Do not move, alter, or destroy mock-up(s) until directed to do so by the Architect
3. For each mock-up, provide manufactured masonry work of color, finish, and cut that represents the manufactured masonry to be used in the work.
4. Do not begin installation of manufactured masonry work until the Architect accepts the mock-up(s). Build as many mock-ups as required to obtain Architect's acceptance. Remove unacceptable mock-up from the site.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged container with identification labels intact.
2. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS

2.2 MANUFACTURED MASONRY

1. Basis of design products:
  - a. Sturgis Berkshire (Indiana Limestone): 4 piece pattern,
  - b. Prestige Stone Products Dressed Ashlar.
  - c. Casa Di Sasi, Bianco Blend
2. Verify acceptability of cleaner for cleaning masonry with pigmented mortar joints and for kinds of masonry units specified.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

Specifier Note: Retain accessories below to conform to project requirements.

A. Fasteners:

1. Into Wood Studs: Minimum 0.120 inch (3.05 mm) shank diameter galvanized nails or staples of sufficient length to penetrate 1 3/8 inch (35 mm) minimum into the stud.

B. Mortar: Premixed Type N or mortar mix using components and proportions in accordance with manufactured masonry manufacturer's installation.

1. Mortar Color: Iron Oxide pigments. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full standard range of colors.

- C. Expanded Metal Lath: 3.4 lb/sq. yd. (1.8 kg/sq. m), self-furring, diamond-mesh lath complying with ASTM C 847. Fabricate from structural-quality, zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180).
- D. Welded-Wire Lath: ASTM C 933, fabricated into 2-by-2-inch (50-by-50-mm) mesh with minimum 0.0625-inch- (1.6-mm-) diameter, galvanized-steel wire.

## 2.4 MIXES

- A. Proportions: ASTM C270, Type N
- B. Procedure: In accordance with manufactured masonry manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Latex-Modified Portland Cement Setting Mortar: Proportion and mix portland cement, aggregate, and latex additive to comply with latex-additive manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Cement-Paste Bond Coat: Mix either neat cement and water or cement, sand, and water to a consistency similar to that of thick cream.
  - 1. For latex-modified portland cement setting-bed mortar, substitute latex admixture for part or all of water, according to latex-additive manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Mortar for Scratch Coat over Metal Lath: 1 part portland cement, 1/2 part lime, 5 parts loose damp sand, and enough water to produce a workable consistency.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including product technical bulletins, product catalog, installation instructions, and product carton instruction for installation.
  - 1. Install flashing over sheathing and behind weather-resistant sheathing paper by fastening through sheathing into framing.
  - 2. Install lath over weather-resistant sheathing paper by fastening through sheathing into framing to comply with ASTM C 1063.
  - 3. Install lath over unit masonry and concrete to comply with ASTM C 1063.
  - 4. Install scratch coat over metal lath 3/8 inch (10 mm) thick to comply with ASTM C 926.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Site Verification of condition: Verify that substrate conditions, which has been previously installed under other sections, are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surface using methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project condition.

### 3.4 POINTING

- A. Prepare stone-joint surfaces for pointing with mortar by removing dust and mortar particles. Where setting mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas, apply pointing mortar in layers not more than **3/8 inch (10 mm)** deep until a uniform depth is formed.
- B. Point stone joints by placing and compacting pointing mortar in layers not more than **3/8 inch (10 mm)** deep. Compact each layer thoroughly and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
- C. Tool joints, when pointing mortar is thumbprint hard, with a smooth jointing tool to produce the following joint profile:
  - 1. Joint Profile: Concave.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion, clean manufactured masonry in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished work from rain during and for 48 hours following installation.
- B. Protect finished work from damage until the date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 042113

## **SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the American Lumber Standards Committee Board of Review.
- C. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Engineered wood products.
  - 4. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 5. Expansion anchors.
  - 6. Metal framing anchors.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Engineered Wood Products: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which current model code research or evaluation reports exist that show compliance with building code in effect for Project.
  - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

## **2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER**

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPAC2, except that lumber that is not in contact with the ground and is continuously protected from liquid water may be treated according to AWPAC31 with inorganic boron (SBX).
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  - 4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches (460 mm) above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
  - 5. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## **2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING**

- A. Maximum Moisture Content: 19 percent
- B. Framing: Any species and grade with a modulus of elasticity of at least 1,500,000 psi and an extreme fiber stress in bending of at least 1000 psi for 2-inch nominal thickness and 12-inch nominal width for single-member use.

## **2.4 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS**

- A. Laminated-Veneer Lumber: Structural composite lumber made from wood veneers with grain primarily parallel to member lengths, evaluated and monitored according to ASTM D 5456 and

manufactured with an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559 and containing no urea formaldehyde.

1. Extreme Fiber Stress in Bending, Edgewise: 2900 psi for 12-inch nominal depth members.
2. Modulus of Elasticity, Edgewise: 2,000,000 psi.

## **2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER**

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  1. Blocking.
  2. Nailers.
  3. Furring.
  4. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Standard, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
  2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
  3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
  4. Western woods, Construction or No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

## **2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS**

- A. Telephone and Electrical Equipment Backing Panels, fire place hearth: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

## **2.7 FASTENERS**

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified.
  1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

## **2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated on Drawings or comparable products by one of the following:
  - 1. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  - 2. USP Structural Connectors.
  - 3. Or equal by Tamlyn
- C. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Galvanized Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

## **2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Comply with AWPAs M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
- G. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

### **3.2 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

**END OF SECTION 061000**

## SECTION 061600 – SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Note: GC option to utilize either Zip System Sheathing on exterior walls or sheathing w/ separate weather barrier. See spec sections 061601 & 072500
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall sheathing.
  - 2. Floor sheathing
  - 3. Roof sheathing.
  - 4. Sheathing joint and penetration treatment.

#### 1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment and fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.
- B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following:
  - 1. Preservative-treated plywood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated plywood.
  - 3. Gypsum sheathing

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- a. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory."

### 2.2 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Emissions: Products shall meet the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Certified Wood: For the following wood products, provide materials produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":
  1. Plywood.
  2. Oriented strand board.
  3. Particleboard underlayment.
  4. Hardboard underlayment.
- C. Plywood: DOC PS 1
- D. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.

### 2.3 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA C9.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

### 2.4 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD (if indicated on plans)

- a. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

- b. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood shall be tested according to ASTM D 5516 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6305. Span ratings after treatment shall be not less than span ratings specified. For roof sheathing and where high-temperature fire-retardant treatment is indicated, span ratings for temperatures up to 170 deg F (76 deg C) shall be not less than span ratings specified.
- c. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- d. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- B. Application: Treat plywood indicated on Drawings.
- C. Products
  - 1. LP Flame Block in appropriate thickness as indicated in following sections.
  - 2. Or approved alternate.

## 2.5 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I, 7/16”.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1, Structural I sheathing, 7/16”.

## 2.6 FLOOR SHEATHING

- A. T&G Plywood Floor sheathing Exposure 1, moisture resistant, Structural I sheathing 3/4”.
  - 1. AdvanTech Flooring or approved equal.

## 2.7 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: 5/8” Exterior, Structural I, Exterior sheathing.
- B. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: 5/8” Exterior, Structural 1, Exterior sheathing.

## 2.8 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated.
  - 1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide fasteners with corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.

## 2.9 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sealant for Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing Board: Silicone emulsion sealant complying with ASTM C 834, and recommended by tape and sheathing manufacturers.
- B. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 and ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
  - 1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
- B. Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that exclude exterior moisture.
- C. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

### 3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30K, "APA Design/Construction Guide: Residential & Commercial."
  - 1. Comply with "Code Plus" installation provisions in guide referenced in paragraph above.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Combination Subfloor-Underlayment:
    - a. Screw to metal decking.
    - b. Screw to wood framing.
  - 2. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Nail to wood framing. Apply a continuous bead of glue to framing members at edges of wall sheathing panels.
    - b. Screw to metal framing.
    - c. Screw to metal decking.

### 3.3 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Seal other penetrations and openings.

### 3.4 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.
  - 1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm), except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
  - 2. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
  - 3. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller.

END OF SECTION 061600

## SECTION 061601 - SHEATHING (ZIP System Sheathing)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Note: GC option to utilize either Zip System Sheathing on exterior walls and roof deck or standard sheathing w/ separate weather barrier. See 061600 & 072500
- B. Section Includes
  - 1. Wall sheathing with integral water-resistive barrier and air barrier.
  - 2. Roof sheathing with integral roof underlayment.

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org)
  - 1. ASME B18.6.1 - Wood Screws (Inch Series)
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org)
  - 1. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
  - 2. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
  - 3. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
  - 4. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - 5. ASTM E2357 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage of Air Barrier Assemblies
- C. US Department of Commerce (DOC): <http://gsi.nist.gov/global/index.cfm/L1-5/12-44/A-355>
  - 1. DOC PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural Panels
- D. International Code Council (ICC): [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org)
  - 1. ICC IBC - International Building Code
  - 2. ICC IRC - International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings
- E. ICC Evaluation Service, Inc. (ICC-ES): [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org)
  - 1. AC38 – Acceptance Criteria for Weather Resistive Barriers
  - 2. ICC-ES AC116 - Acceptance Criteria for Nails and Spikes
  - 3. ICC-ES AC148 - Acceptance Criteria For Flexible Flashing Materials
  - 4. ICC-ES AC201 - Acceptance Criteria for Staples
  - 5. ICC-ES AC266 - Acceptance Criteria for Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Factory-Laminated with an Alternate Roof Underlayment
  - 6. ICC-ES AC310 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Membranes Factory-bonded to Wood-based Structural Sheathing, Used as Water-Resistive Barriers
  - 7. ICC-ES ESR-1539 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in Engineered and Non-Engineered Connections
  - 8. ICC-ES NER-272 - Power Driven Staples and Nails for Use in All Types of Building Construction
- F. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (IAPMO)
  - 1. IAPMO ER365 (ZIP System Stretch Tape)

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of sheathing product specified.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: From ICC-ES, for wood sheathing and seam tape.
- B. Product Certifications: From manufacturer, indicating that sheathing products comply with ICC-ES AC266 and ICC-ES AC310.
- C. CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- D. Warranty: Executed copy of manufacturer special warranties.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide wood products from manufacturer certified by SFI, FSC, or comparable sustainable forestry program acceptable to Architect.
- B. Provide wall sheathing products meeting requirements for water-resistive barrier in accordance with ICC-ES AC310.
- C. Provide roof sheathing products meeting requirements for roof underlayments in accordance with ICC-ES AC266.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for protection of sheathing products from weather prior to installation.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which sheathing manufacturer agrees to repair or replace sheathing products that demonstrate deterioration or failure under normal use due to manufacturing defects within warranty period specified, when installed according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Sheathing Products: 30 years following date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Warranty Conditions: Special warranties exclude deterioration or failure due to structural movement resulting in stresses on sheathing products exceeding manufacturer's written specifications, or due to air or moisture infiltration resulting from cladding failure or mechanical damage.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide sheathing products manufactured by Huber Engineered Woods LLC, Charlotte NC; Phone: (800) 933-9220; Website: [www.zipsystem.com](http://www.zipsystem.com); [www.huberwood.com](http://www.huberwood.com)
- B. Note: GC option to utilize either Zip System Sheathing on exterior walls and roof deck or standard sheathing w/ separate weather barrier. See 061600 & 072500

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108, Class A, when covered with approved Class A coverings.
  - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E119.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Less than **0.04 cfm/sq. ft. at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (0.2 L/s x sq. m at 75 Pa)**, per ASTM E2375.
- C. Water-Vapor Permeance, Facer: Minimum **12 perms (689 ng/Pa x s x sq. m)**, ASTM E96/E96M.
- D. Weather Exposure: Manufacturer warranty applies for maximum allowable exposure period of 180 days.

## 2.3 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS

- A. Single Source Limitations: Provide wall and roof sheathing by a single manufacturer.
- B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2, made with binder containing no added urea formaldehyde.

## 2.4 WALL SHEATHING WITH INTEGRAL WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER AND AIR BARRIER

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board Wall Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing with factory-laminated water-resistive barrier facer with printed fastener location symbols.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Huber Engineered Woods LLC; ZIP System Sheathing**.
  - 2. Span Rating, Panel Grade and Performance Category: Not less than 24/16; Structural 1; 7/16 Performance Category
  - 3. Facer: Medium-density, phenolic-impregnated sheet material qualifying as a Grade D weather-resistive barrier in accordance with ICC AC38.
    - a. Provide fastener spacing symbols on facer for **16-inch (406 mm)** and **24-inch (610 mm)** on center spacing.

## 2.5 ROOF SHEATHING WITH INTEGRAL ROOF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Oriented-Strand-Board Roof Sheathing: Exposure 1 sheathing with factory-laminated water-resistive barrier facer with printed fastener location symbols.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Huber Engineered Woods LLC; ZIP System Sheathing**.
  - 2. Span Rating, Panel Grade and Performance Category: Not less than 40/20; Structural 1; 5/8 Performance Category.
  - 3. Exterior Surface Facer: Medium-density, phenolic-impregnated kraft paper overlay in accordance with ICC AC266.
    - a. Provide fastener spacing symbols on facer for **16-inch (406 mm)** and **24-inch (610 mm)** on center spacing.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners, General: Size and type complying with manufacturer's written instructions for Project conditions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Corrosion Resistance: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153/A153M or Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ICC AC116 and ICC AC201.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES-1539 or NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

## 2.7 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIAL

- A. Self-Adhering Seam and Flashing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied, seam tape consisting of polyolefin film with acrylic adhesive, meeting ICC-ES AC148, and tested as part of an assembly meeting performance requirements.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Huber Engineered Woods; ZIP System Tape**.
  2. Thickness: **0.012 inch (0.3 mm)**.
- B. Liquid-Applied Flashing Membrane: Gun-grade, cold-applied, silyl-terminated polyether (STPE) liquid flashing membrane compatible with sheathing/weather barrier and self-adhering seam and flashing tape, and tested as part of an assembly meeting performance requirements. Follow manufacturer's recommendation for integration with ZIP System Tape.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Huber Engineered Woods; ZIP System Liquid Flash**.
  2. Hardness, Shore A, ASTM C 661: 40 to 45.
- C. Self-Adhering Flexible Flashing Tape: Pressure-sensitive, self-adhering, cold-applied, seam tape consisting of polyolefin film with acrylic adhesive, meeting ICC-ES AC148, and tested as part of an assembly meeting performance requirements.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide **Huber Engineered Woods; ZIP System—Stretch Tape**.
  2. Thickness: **0.042 inch (1.067 mm)**.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing spacing and alignment to determine if work is ready to receive sheathing. Proceed with sheathing work once conditions meet requirements.

### 3.2 SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sheathing panels in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, requirements of applicable Evaluation Reports, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Air and Moisture Barrier: Coordinate sheathing installation with flashing and joint sealant sequencing and installation and with adjacent building air and moisture barrier components to provide complete, continuous air- and moisture- barrier.
- C. Do not bridge expansion joints; allow joint spacing equal to spacing of structural supports.
- D. Install panels with laminated facer to exterior. Stagger end joints of adjacent panel runs. Support all panel edges.
  1. Space square-edged panels 0.125 inch (3 mm).
  2. Butt edges of self-spacing edge panels.
- E. Attach sheathing panels securely to substrate with manufacturer-approved fasteners in compliance with the following if not specified in drawings:
  1. ICC-ES ESR-1539 or ICC-NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  2. IBC: Table 2304.9.1 Fastening Schedule.

3. IRC: Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments."
- F. Apply ZIP System Tape at all panel seams, penetrations, and facer defects or cracks to form continuous weathertight surface. Apply tape according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of ICC-ES applicable to tape application.
- G. Apply liquid-applied flashing membrane at penetrations, gaps, and cracks to form continuous weathertight surface. Apply liquid membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions. Follow manufacturer's recommendation for integration with ZIP System Tape.
- H. Apply ZIP System Stretch Tape around window and window frames, door frames, radius fenestrations and wall penetrations to form continuous weathertight surface. Apply tape according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of IAPMO ER365 applicable to tape application.

END OF SECTION 061601

## SECTION 061753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Wood roof trusses.
2. Wood girder trusses.
3. Wood truss bracing.
4. Metal truss accessories.

##### B. Allowances: Provide wood truss bracing under the Metal-Plate-Connected Truss Bracing Allowance as specified in Division 01 Section "Allowances."

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For metal-plate connectors, metal truss accessories, and fasteners.

##### B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for trusses.

1. Show location, pitch, span, camber, configuration, and spacing for each type of truss required.
2. Indicate sizes, stress grades, and species of lumber.
3. Indicate locations of permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
4. Indicate locations, sizes, and materials for permanent bracing required to prevent buckling of individual truss members due to design loads.
5. Indicate type, size, material, finish, design values, orientation, and location of metal connector plates.
6. Show splice details and bearing details.

##### C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For metal-plate-connected wood trusses indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Metal Connector-Plate Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer that is a member of TPI and that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 for manufacture of connector plates.

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings and comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer.

- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that participates in a recognized quality-assurance program that complies with quality-control procedures in TPI 1 and that involves third-party inspection by an independent testing and inspecting agency acceptable to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction and is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and store trusses to comply with recommendations in TPI BCSI, "Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining, & Bracing Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," to design metal-plate-connected wood trusses.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide metal-plate-connected wood trusses capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated. Comply with requirements in TPI 1 unless more stringent requirements are specified below.

#### 2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Provide dry lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- B. Permanent Bracing: Provide wood bracing that complies with requirements for miscellaneous lumber in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."

#### 2.3 METAL CONNECTOR PLATES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Alpine Engineered Products, Inc.; an ITW company.
  - 2. Cherokee Metal Products, Inc.; Masengill Machinery Company.
  - 3. CompuTrus, Inc.
  - 4. Eagle Metal Products.
  - 5. Jager Building Systems, Inc.; a Tembec/SGF Rexfor company.
  - 6. MiTek Industries, Inc.; a subsidiary of Berkshire Hathaway Inc.
  - 7. Robbins Engineering, Inc.
  - 8. Truswal Systems Corporation; an ITW company.

- B. General: Fabricate connector plates to comply with TPI 1.
- C. Hot-Dip Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; Structural Steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G60 (Z180) coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch (0.9 mm) thick.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Provide fasteners for use with metal framing anchors that comply with written recommendations of metal framing manufacturer.
  - 2. Where trusses are exposed to weather, in ground contact, made from pressure-preservative treated wood, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

## 2.5 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 (Z180) coating designation.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated; use jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with joints closely fitted to comply with tolerances in TPI 1. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
  - 1. Fabricate wood trusses within manufacturing tolerances in TPI 1.
- B. Connect truss members by metal connector plates located and securely embedded simultaneously in both sides of wood members by air or hydraulic press.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wood trusses only after supporting construction is in place and is braced and secured.
- B. If trusses are delivered to Project site in more than one piece, assemble trusses before installing.

- C. Hoist trusses in place by lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- D. Install and brace trusses according to TPI recommendations and as indicated.
- E. Anchor trusses securely at bearing points; use metal truss tie-downs or floor truss hangers as applicable. Install fasteners through each fastener hole in metal framing anchors according to manufacturer's fastening schedules and written instructions.
- F. Securely connect each truss ply required for forming built-up girder trusses.
- G. Install and fasten permanent bracing during truss erection and before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of permanent bracing where terminating at walls or beams.
  - 1. Install bracing to comply with Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
  - 2. Install and fasten strongback bracing vertically against vertical web of parallel-chord floor trusses at centers indicated.
- H. Install wood trusses within installation tolerances in TPI 1.
- I. Do not alter trusses in field. Do not cut, drill, notch, or remove truss members.
- J. Replace wood trusses that are damaged or do not meet requirements.

END OF SECTION 061753

## SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Wood cabinets
  - 2. Solid Surfacing Material Countertops
  - 3. Shop finishing of woodwork.
  - 4. Interior standing and running trim.
  - 5. Interior frames and jambs.
- B. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cabinet hardware and accessories and finishing materials and processes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Lumber and panel products for transparent finish, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
  - 2. Lumber and panel products with shop-applied opaque finish, for each finish system and color, with exposed surface finished.
  - 3. Solid-surfacing materials.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of woodwork.
- B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWT's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOODWORK FABRICATORS

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide interior architectural woodwork by one of the following:

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Certified Wood: Interior architectural woodwork shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship."
- B. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- C. Wood Products:
  - 1. Low-Emitting Materials: Composite wood products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  - 2. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - 3. Medium-Density Fiberboard: ANSI A208.2, Grade MD, made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.
  - 4. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
  - 5. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1, Medium Density Overlay.
  - 6. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.
- D. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ISSFA-2.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Basis of Design: Living Stone, through the Explore series price range.
    - b. Corian, E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company.
    - c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Comply with performance requirements of AWPA C20 (lumber) and AWPA C27 (plywood). Use Exterior Type or Interior Type A. Use fire-retardant-treatment formulations that do not bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes. Kiln-dry material after treatment.

## 2.4 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural woodwork, except for items specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware (Scheduled by Describing Products)."
- B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 110 degrees of opening, self-closing.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches (100 mm) long, 5/16 inch (8 mm) in diameter.
- E. Drawer Slides: BHMA A156.9, B05091.
  - 1. Standard Duty (Grade 1, Grade 2, and Grade 3): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel with ball bearings and 100 lb rating.
  - 2. Heavy Duty (Grade 1HD-100 and Grade 1HD-200): Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated steel ball-bearing slides.
  - 3. File Drawer Slides: Grade 1HD-200; for drawers more than 6 inches (150 mm) high or 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
  - 4. Pencil Drawer Slides: Grade 1; for drawers not more than 3 inches (75 mm) high and 24 inches (600 mm) wide.
- F. Aluminum Slides for Sliding Glass Doors: BHMA A156.9, B07063.
- G. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated. Finish to be determined.
  - 1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: BHMA 613 for bronze base; BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.
  - 2. Bright Brass, Clear Coated: BHMA 605 for brass base; BHMA 632 for steel base.
  - 3. Bright Chromium Plated: BHMA 625 for brass or bronze base; BHMA 651 for steel base.
  - 4. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- H. Pre-Finished Metal Brackets: for countertops and fixed shelving
  - 1. A&M Hardware Shelf and Countertop supports,
    - a. Rigid Heavy Duty
    - b. Color from mfr full standard range
    - c. Size: as required
  - 2. RAAKS
    - a. Rigid Heavy Duty
    - b. Color from mfr full standard range
    - c. Size: as required
  - 3. Or approved equal by Federal Brace.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Adhesives, General: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.
- C. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives: Installation adhesives shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Low-Emitting Materials: Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Complete fabrication to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Interior Woodwork Grade: Custom.
  - 2. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs. Seal edges of openings in countertops with a coat of varnish.
- B. Interior Standing and Running Trim:
  - 1. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.
  - 2. Assemble casings in plant except where limitations of access to place of installation require field assembly.
- C. Wood Cabinets for Opaque Finish:
  - 1. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: 5 Piece flat panel w/ v-groove panel.
  - 2. Reveal Dimension: **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
  - 3. Species for Exposed Lumber Surfaces: Any closed-grain hardwood.
  - 4. Panel Product for Exposed Surfaces: Medium-density fiberboard overlay.
  - 5. Semiexposed Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Match materials indicated for exposed surfaces.
  - 6. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.
  - 7. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.
  - 8. Provide dust panels of **1/4-inch (6.4-mm)** plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers, unless located directly under tops.
- D. Solid-Surfacing-Material Countertops:
  - 1. Solid-Surfacing-Material Thickness: **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
  - 2. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Fabricate tops in one piece with loose backsplashes for field application. Comply with solid-surfacing-material manufacturer's written recommendations for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
  - 4. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in shop.

## 2.7 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Finish architectural woodwork at fabrication shop. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. Finishing Materials: Products shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- C. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of woodwork. Apply two coats to back of paneling.
- D. Opaque Finish:
  - 1. Grade: Custom.
  - 2. AWI Finish System: Conversion varnish.
  - 3. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas. Examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.
- B. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.
- C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm). Shim as required with concealed shims.
- D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.
- F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
- G. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch (25-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips
- H. Countertops: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop. Calk space between backsplash and wall with sealant specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 064023

## SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: (all items may not apply to this project)
  - 1. Glass-fiber blanket insulation.
  - 2. Loose-fill insulation.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Research/evaluation reports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (all products specified may not be used)

#### 2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
  - 3. Johns Manville.
  - 4. Knauf Insulation.
  - 5. Owens Corning.
  - 6. Or approved equal.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- C. Polypropylene-Scrim-Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).
- D. Kraft-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type II (non-reflective faced), Class C (faced surface not rated for flame propagation); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier).

- E. Reinforced-Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- F. Foil-Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class B (faced surface with a flame-propagation resistance of 0.12 W/sq. cm); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foil-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- G. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide cross ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.

## 2.2 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 739, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.
- B. Glass-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C 764, Type I for pneumatic application or Type II for poured application; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 5, per ASTM E 84.
- C. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 10 mils (0.25 mm) thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm (7.5 ng/Pa x s x sq. m).
- D. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  - 4. Install eave ventilation troughs between roof framing members in insulated attic spaces at vented eaves.
  - 5. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
  - 6. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:
    - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, secure insulation by inset, stapling flanges to sides of framing members.
    - b. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.
  - 7. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
    - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
    - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.
- C. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C 1015 and manufacturer's written instructions. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
  - 1. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."
- D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  - 1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
  - 2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.
- B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.
  - 1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
  - 2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
  - 3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.
- C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

END OF SECTION 072100

## SECTION 072500 - WEATHER BARRIERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Note: GC option to utilize either Zip System Sheathing on exterior walls or sheathing w/ separate weather barrier. See spec sections 061600 & 061601
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wrap.
  - 2. Flexible flashing.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For water-resistive barrier and flexible flashing, from ICC-ES.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER

- A. Building Wrap: ASTM E 1677, Type I air barrier; with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, when tested according to ASTM E 84; UV stabilized; and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); Styrofoam Weathermate Plus Brand Housewrap.
    - b. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); Tyvek CommercialWrap.
    - c. Ludlow Coated Products; Barricade Building Wrap.
    - d. Pactiv, Inc.; GreenGuard Classic Wrap.
    - e. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Pro Weather Protective Barrier.
    - f. Reemay, Inc.; Typar HouseWrap.
    - g. Approved alternate.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Not less than 50 g through 1 sq. m of surface in 24 hours per ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method (Procedure A).
- B. Building-Wrap Tape: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by building-wrap manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in building wrap.

## 2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhesive butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. DuPont (E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company); DuPont Flashing Tape.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Butyl Self Adhered Flashing.
    - c. Protecto Wrap Company; BT-25 XL.
    - d. Raven Industries Inc.; Fortress Flashshield.
    - e. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Wind-o-wrap.
    - f. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
    - g. Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
    - h. Fortifiber Building Systems Group; Fortiflash 40.
    - i. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing.
    - j. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
    - k. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard JT-30 Tape.
    - l. Sandell Manufacturing Co., Inc.; Presto-Seal.
    - m. Approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER-RESISTIVE BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Cover sheathing with water-resistive barrier as follows:
1. Cut back barrier 1/2 inch (13 mm) on each side of the break in supporting members at expansion- or control-joint locations.
  2. Apply barrier to cover vertical flashing with a minimum 4-inch (100-mm) overlap unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Building Paper: Apply horizontally with a 2-inch (50-mm) overlap and a 6-inch (150-mm) end lap; fasten to sheathing with galvanized staples or roofing nails.
- C. Building Wrap: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Seal seams, edges, fasteners, and penetrations with tape.
  2. Extend into jambs of openings and seal corners with tape.

### 3.2 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least 4 inches (100 mm) except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
  2. Lap flashing over water-resistive barrier at bottom and sides of openings.
  3. Lap water-resistive barrier over flashing at heads of openings.

END OF SECTION 072500

## **SECTION 073113 – ASPHALT SHINGLES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

#### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Asphalt shingles.
  - 2. Synthetic / Self-adhering sheet underlayment.
  - 3. Ridge vents.
  - 4. Ice and water barrier.
  - 5. Starter strips
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for roof deck wood structural panels.
  - 2. Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings and counterflashings not part of this Section.

#### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Roofing Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature for Initial Selection: For each type of asphalt shingle, ridge and hip cap shingle, ridge vent and exposed valley lining indicated.
  - 1. Include similar literature of trim and accessories involving color selection.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer, including certificate signed by asphalt shingle manufacturer stating that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed to install roofing system indicated.
- D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for asphalt shingles.
- E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For asphalt shingles.
- F. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.
  - 1. Installer must have a minimum of three (3) years experience installing the roof system specified.
  - 2. Job Site Superintendent must have a minimum of 5 years experience in roofing.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles, ridge vents, starter shingles, ice and water barrier, starter shingles, synthetic underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment through one source from a single asphalt shingle manufacturer.
- C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide asphalt shingle and related roofing materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Class A; ASTM E 108 or UL 790, for application and roof slopes indicated.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to roofing system including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner, roofing Installer, roofing, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
  - 2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
  - 5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
  - 6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
  - 7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
  - 8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
  - 9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight location according to asphalt shingle manufacturer's written instructions. Store underlayment rolls on end on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
  - 1. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to avoid significant or permanent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.
- B. Protect unused underlayment from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing work is not in progress.

## **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit asphalt shingle roofing to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
  - 1. Install self-adhering sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by manufacturer.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail in materials within specified warranty period. Materials failures include manufacturing defects and failure of asphalt shingles to self-seal after a reasonable time.
  - 1. Material Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion, nonprorated.
  - 2. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds up to 70 mph (33 m/s) for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Algae-Discoloration Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will not discolor 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Workmanship Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installers Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system for the following warranty period:
  - 1. The liability of the Surety Company under the installer warranty provisions of this contract is limited to correcting defective workmanship and materials for a period of two years from the substantial completion date of the project. Any warranty beyond the first two years is an agreement between the owner and the contractor and falls outside the performance bond obligation.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Asphalt Shingles: 200 sq. ft (9.3 sq. m) of each type, in unbroken bundles.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

- A. Basis of design is Owens Corning, Duration, Tru-def.
  - 1. Alternate products:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Landmark 30
    - b. GAF Materials Corporation; Timberline 30
    - c. Or pre-approved equal.
  - 2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
  - 3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 4. Algae Resistance: Granules treated to resist algae discoloration.
  - 5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of standard colors.
- B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.
- C. Starter Strip Shingle: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles
- D. Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles, ridge vents, starter shingles, ice and water barrier, starter shingles, synthetic underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment through one source from a single asphalt shingle manufacturer.

### **2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS**

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Granular Surfaced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 55-mil- (1.4-mm-) thick sheet; glass-fiber-mat-reinforced, SBS-modified asphalt; mineral-granule surfaced; with release paper backing; cold applied. Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles, ridge vents, starter shingles, ice and water barrier, starter shingles, synthetic underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment through one source from a single asphalt shingle manufacturer.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Basis of design, Owens Corning WeatherLock G
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; Diamond Deck.
    - c. GAF Materials Corporation; Deck-Armor.
    - d. Or pre-approved equal.

### **2.3 ICE AND WATER BARRIER**

- A. Self-Adhering Ice and Water Barrier: ASTMd 1970, minimum of 40 mil thick, flexible and pliable poly surface and modified asphalt. High strength cross laminated poly surface with peel away release liner, engineered for asphalt shingles roof assemblies
  - 1. Products
    - a. Basis of design: Owens Corning, WeatherLock Flex, Self-Sealing Ice and Water Barrier
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation, Winterguard
    - c. GAF Materials Corporation, Deck-Armor
    - d. Similar product by selected shingle mfr.
    - e. Or pre-approved equal

## 2.4 RIDGE VENTS

- A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard rigid section high-density polypropylene or other UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent; for use under ridge shingles. Obtain ridge and hip cap shingles, ridge vents, starter shingles, ice and water barrier, starter shingles, synthetic underlayment and self-adhering sheet underlayment through one source from a single asphalt shingle manufacturer.
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Air Vent Inc., a CertainTeed Company; ShingleVent II.
    - b. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra Rigid Vent II.
    - c. Owens Corning; VentSure Ridge Vent.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Roofing Nails: ASTM F 1667; aluminum, stainless-steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch- (3-mm-) diameter, shank, sharp-pointed, with a minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch (19 mm) into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch (3 mm) through OSB or plywood sheathing.
  - 1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.

## 2.6 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 1. Sheet Metal: Coil-coated G90 (galvanized) steel.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item.
  - 1. Apron Flashings: Fabricate with lower flange a minimum of 5 inches (125 mm) over and 4 inches (100 mm) beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and 6 inches (150 mm) up the vertical surface.
  - 2. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2 inches (50 mm) and a minimum extension of 4 inches (100 mm) over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.
  - 3. Cricket or Backer Flashings: Fabricate with concealed flange extending a minimum 24 inches (600 mm) beneath upslope asphalt shingles and [ 6 inches (150 mm)] beyond each side of chimney or skylight and 6 inches (150 mm) above the roof plane.
  - 4. Open Valley Flashings: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet (3 m) with 1-inch- (25-mm-) high inverted-V profile at center of valley and equal flange widths of 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 5. Drip Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet (3 m) with 2-inch (50-mm) roof deck flange and 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) fascia flange with 3/8-inch (9.6-mm) drip at lower edge. GC shall coordinate fascia flange length with cornice construction.

- C. Vent Pipe Flashings: ASTM B 749, Type L51121, at least 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick. Provide lead sleeve sized to slip over and turn down into pipe, soldered to skirt at slope of roof and extending at least 4 inches (100 mm) from pipe onto roof.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored; and that provision has been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
  - 3. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION**

- A. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free, on roof deck. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer if applicable. Install at locations indicated on Drawings, lapped in direction to shed water. Lap sides not less than 3-1/2 inches (89 mm). Lap ends not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within seven days. Verify lap dimensions w/ roof system manufacturer recommendations.
  - 1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces to receive self-adhering sheet underlayment.
  - 2. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior face of exterior wall.
  - 3. Rakes: Extend from edges of rake 36 inches (914 mm) beyond interior face of exterior wall.
  - 4. Valleys: Extend from lowest to highest point 18 inches (450 mm).
  - 5. Hips: Extend 18 inches (450 mm) on each side.
  - 6. Ridges: Extend 36 inches (914 mm) on each side without obstructing continuous ridge vent slot.
  - 7. Sidewalls: Extend beyond sidewall 18 inches (450 mm) and return vertically against sidewall not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 8. Dormers, Chimneys, Skylights, and other Roof-Penetrating Elements: Extend beyond penetrating element 18 inches (450 mm) and return vertically against penetrating element not less than 4 inches (100 mm).
  - 9. Roof Slope Transitions: Extend 18 inches (450 mm) on each roof slope.
- B. Metal-Flashed Open Valley Underlayment: Install two layers of 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide self adhering sheet underlayment / ice and water barrer. Stagger end laps between layers at least 72 inches (1830 mm). Lap ends of each layer at least 12 inches (300 mm) in direction to shed water, and seal with asphalt roofing cement. Fasten each layer to roof deck with roofing nails.
  - 1. Lap roof deck felt underlayment over first layer of valley synthetic underlayment at least 6 inches (150 mm).

### **3.3 METAL FLASHING INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install metal flashings and other sheet metal to comply with requirements in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 1. Install metal flashings according to recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual" and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
- B. Apron Flashings: Extend lower flange over and beyond each side of downslope asphalt shingles and up the vertical surface.
- C. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches (50 mm) and extend over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface. Fasten to roof deck only.
- D. Cricket or Backer Flashings: Install against the roof-penetrating element extending concealed flange beneath upslope asphalt shingles and beyond each side.
- E. Open Valley Flashings: Install centrally in valleys, lapping ends at least 8 inches (200 mm) in direction to shed water. Fasten upper end of each length to roof deck beneath overlap.
  - 1. Secure hemmed flange edges into metal cleats spaced 12 inches (300 mm) apart and fastened to roof deck.
- F. Rake Drip Edges: Install rake drip edge flashings over underlayment and fasten to roof deck.
- G. Eave Drip Edges: Install eave drip edge flashings below underlayment and fasten to roof sheathing.
- H. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

### **3.4 ASPHALT SHINGLE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions, recommendations in ARMA's "Residential Asphalt Roofing Manual," and asphalt shingle recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual."
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip at least 7 inches (175 mm) wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge. Verify lap dimensions w/ roof system manufacturer recommendations.
  - 1. Do not extend asphalt shingles over fascia at eaves and rakes, unless prescribed by manufacturer's application guide.
  - 2. Install starter strip along rake edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- D. Install first and remaining courses of asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.

- E. Install asphalt shingles by single-strip column or racking method, maintaining uniform exposure. Install full length first course followed by cut second course, repeating alternating pattern in succeeding courses.
- F. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of four roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Where roof slope exceeds 12:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots after fastening with additional roofing nails located according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Where roof slope is less than 4:12, seal asphalt shingles with asphalt roofing cement spots.
  - 3. Do not install shingles when ambient temperatures are below manufacturer's recommended application temperature.
- G. Open Valleys: Cut and fit asphalt shingles at open valleys, trimming upper concealed corners of shingle strips. Maintain uniform width of exposed open valley from highest to lowest point.
  - 1. Do not nail asphalt shingles to metal open valley flashings.
- H. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles according to manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
- I. Ridge and Hip Cap Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
  - 1. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

### 3.5 ROOFING INSTALLER'S WARRANTY

- A. WHEREAS **<Insert name>** of **<Insert address>**, herein called the "Roofing Installer," has performed roofing and associated work ("work") on the following project:
  - 1. Owner: **<Insert name of Owner.>**
  - 2. Address: **<Insert address.>**
  - 3. Building Name/Type: **<Insert information.>**
  - 4. Address: **<Insert address.>**
  - 5. Area of Work: **<Insert information.>**
  - 6. Acceptance Date: **<Insert date.>**
  - 7. Warranty Period: **<Insert time.>**
  - 8. Expiration Date: **<Insert date.>**
- B. AND WHEREAS Roofing Installer has contracted (either directly with Owner or indirectly as a subcontractor) to warrant said work against leaks and faulty or defective materials and workmanship for designated Warranty Period,
- C. NOW THEREFORE Roofing Installer hereby warrants, subject to terms and conditions herein set forth, that during Warranty Period he will, at his own cost and expense, make or cause to be made such repairs to or replacements of said work as are necessary to correct faulty and defective work and as are necessary to maintain said work in a watertight condition.
- D. This Warranty is made subject to the following terms and conditions:

1. Specifically excluded from this Warranty are damages to work and other parts of the building, and to building contents, caused by:
  - a. lightning;
  - b. peak gust wind speed exceeding 70 mph (m/sec);
  - c. fire;
  - d. failure of roofing system substrate, including cracking, settlement, excessive deflection, deterioration, and decomposition;
  - e. faulty construction of parapet walls, copings, chimneys, skylights, vents, equipment supports, and other edge conditions and penetrations of the work;
  - f. vapor condensation on bottom of roofing; and
  - g. activity on roofing by others, including construction contractors, maintenance personnel, other persons, and animals, whether authorized or unauthorized by Owner.
2. When work has been damaged by any of foregoing causes, Warranty shall be null and void until such damage has been repaired by Roofing Installer and until cost and expense thereof have been paid by Owner or by another responsible party so designated.
3. Roofing Installer is responsible for damage to work covered by this Warranty but is not liable for consequential damages to building or building contents resulting from leaks or faults or defects of work.
4. During Warranty Period, if Owner allows alteration of work by anyone other than Roofing Installer, including cutting, patching, and maintenance in connection with penetrations, attachment of other work, and positioning of anything on roof, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said alterations, but only to the extent said alterations affect work covered by this Warranty. If Owner engages Roofing Installer to perform said alterations, Warranty shall not become null and void unless Roofing Installer, before starting said work, shall have notified Owner in writing, showing reasonable cause for claim, that said alterations would likely damage or deteriorate work, thereby reasonably justifying a limitation or termination of this Warranty.
5. During Warranty Period, if original use of roof is changed, this Warranty shall become null and void on date of said change, but only to the extent said change affects work covered by this Warranty.
6. Owner shall promptly notify Roofing Installer of observed, known, or suspected leaks, defects, or deterioration and shall afford reasonable opportunity for Roofing Installer to inspect work and to examine evidence of such leaks, defects, or deterioration.
7. This Warranty is recognized to be the only warranty of Roofing Installer on said work and shall not operate to restrict or cut off Owner from other remedies and resources lawfully available to Owner in cases of roofing failure. Specifically, this Warranty shall not operate to relieve Roofing Installer of responsibility for performance of original work according to requirements of the Contract Documents, regardless of whether Contract was a contract directly with Owner or a subcontract with Owner's General Contractor.

E. IN WITNESS THEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed this **<Insert day>** day of **<Insert month>**, **<Insert year>**.

1. Authorized Signature: **<Insert signature.>**
2. Name: **<Insert name.>**
3. Title: **<Insert title.>**

**END OF SECTION 073113**

## **SECTION 074570 - CEMENTITIOUS PANEL SIDING**

### **PART 1 GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Cementitious express/reveal jointed panel with accessories. For board and batten siding.

#### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
  1. ASTM B136 - Standard Method for Measurement of Stain Resistance of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum.
  2. ASTM B244 - Standard Test Method for Measurement of Thickness of Anodic Coatings on Aluminum and of Other Nonconductive Coatings on Nonmagnetic Basis Metals with Eddy-Current Instruments.
  3. ASTM C834 - Standard Specification for Latex Sealants.
  4. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
  5. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Non-Asbestos Fiber-Cement Sheets.
  6. ASTM D1117 - Standard Guide for Evaluating Nonwoven Fabrics.
  7. ASTM D1730 - Standard Practices for Preparation of Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Surfaces for Painting.
  8. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
  9. ASTM E96 - Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
  10. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
  11. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.
  12. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure.
- B. AATCC127 - Water Resistance: Hydrostatic Pressure Test.
- C. TAPPI - T460 - Air Resistance of Paper (Gurley Method).

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  1. Installation instructions and recommendations.
  2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  3. Manufacturer's best practice guide.
  4. Technical data sheet.
  5. Standard CAD drawings
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cladding junctions and penetrations which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.

- C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques
  1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
  2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
  3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store siding flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.
- C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide Hardie HZ5 or HZ10 Reveal Panel Limited Product Warranty, with 30-year limited product warranty against manufacturing defects.
  1. Application Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: James Hardie Building Products, Inc., which is located at: 26300 La Alameda Suite 400 ; Mission Viejo, CA 92691; Toll Free Tel: 866-274-3464; Tel: 949-367-4980; Fax: 949-367-4981; Email: [request info \(info@jameshardie.com\)](mailto:requestinfo@jameshardie.com); Web: [www.jameshardiecommercial.com](http://www.jameshardiecommercial.com)

- B. Substitutions:

1. Nichiha Premium Plan Siding Series
2. American Fiber Cement Corporation

#### 2.2 CLADDING

- A. Cement Cladding Panels: Hardie Reveal Panel as manufactured by James Hardie

Building Products, Inc. 7/16 inches thick, 3 feet 11.5 inches (1206 mm) wide by 7 feet 11.5 inches (2426 mm) long. Product shall be engineered for climate conditions.

1. Manufacturer's Climate Zone Product: HZ5 for freezing wet climates with a green tint primer.
2. Refer to [hardiezone.com](http://hardiezone.com) to identify the specific zone of your project.

B. Code Compliance Requirement for Siding Materials:

1. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
2. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
3. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.
4. Fiber-cement siding, complies with ASTM E 119 1 hour and 2 hour fire resistive assemblies listed with Warnock Hersey.
5. Fiber-cement siding, tested to ASTM E330 for Transverse Loads.
6. Intertek Warnock Hersey Product Listing.
7. Manufacturer's Technical Data Sheet.

### 2.3 WEATHER BARRIER

A. Weather Barrier: James Hardie HardieWrap and HardieWrap Flashing and Seam Tapes.

B. Code Compliance Requirement for Weather Barrier:

1. Thickness, 11 mil sheet.
2. Breathability in accordance with ASTM E96.
3. Tear strength in accordance with ASTM D1117.
4. Water resistance in accordance with AATCC127.
5. Air Penetration in accordance with TAPPI - T460.
6. HardieWrap Weather Barrier ICC-ES Evaluation Report ESR-2258

### 2.4 FURRING (STRAPPING)

A. Rainscreen Cavity: Install Hardie Reveal Panels on a drained and vented rainscreen cavity, with a minimum 3/8 inch (9.5mm) air cavity. Selection of cavity vent materials shall be incorporated into the design to prevent insect and pest entry.

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Trims: Reveal™ Trims in the following profiles supplied by James Hardie. Reveal Trims confirm to a 6063 alloy in T-5 temper with a minimum thickness of 0.050 inch. All reveal trims are 12 feet in length.

1. Horizontal trim.
2. Vertical trim.
3. Outside corner trim.
4. Inside corner trim.
5. J channel trim.
6. Drip cap trim.

B. Finishes of Reveal Trims: As determined by Architect from mfr full range of standard colors or to be selected from below.

1. Chem Film for field painting of Reveal Trims; Chem Film Coating shall conform to ASTM N D1730

2. Clear anodized metal finish aesthetic; clear anodizing shall conform to ASTM B244 and ASTM B136.
3. Color coated finish as supplied in accordance with manufacturers requirements

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. Fasteners: For attaching Hardie Reveal Panel to a rain screen provide the following:
  1. Wood Framing: 10-12 1-1/2 inch long x 0.47 inch HD low profile Torx (T20W) (TW-S-D12-4.8x38).
  2. Steel Framing: 10-12 1-1/2 inch long x 0.47 inch HD low profile Torx (T20W) (TW-S-D12-4.8x38).
  3. Fasteners shall be of high quality stainless steel to ensure resistance to corrosion. For field painting, fasteners should be treated to accept paint adhesion.
    - a. Alternatives must be approved by the architect. e.g. decorative screws, nails, bugle head screws, etc.

## 2.7 FINISHES

- A. Factory Primer: Provide factory applied universal primer.
  1. Primer: Factory applied sealer/primer by James Hardie. Apply flat sheen finishes to panels.
  2. Factory-applied finish coat by James Hardie.
    - a. Color: selected form mfr. Standard Statement Collection colors
- B. Factory Finish for Trim:
  1. Trim for Factory-Applied Coating and Field-Applied Finish: Chem Film.
  2. Trim for Factory-Applied Finish and No Field-Applied Finish: Clear anodized.
    - a. Color: selected form mfr. Standard Statement Collection colors

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Ensure that drainage plane is intact and all penetrations are sealed.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Wood Framing: Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.

1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
  2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
  3. Protect siding from other trades.
- B. Furring: Install furring on a minimum 3/8 inch rainscreen cavity, or in accordance with local building code for rainscreen requirements.
- C. Panel Installation: Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
1. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (9.5 mm) from panel edges and 2 inches (51 mm) from panel corners.
  2. Use fasteners as specified in the James Hardie Tech Data sheet and in the Hardie Reveal Panel Installation Instruction.
  3. Install panel using 1/2 inch (13 mm) spacers at horizontal joints. Leave bottom edge of panel above all horizontal trims exposed, no caulking shall be placed at this overlap of Horizontal Reveal Trim. Factory primed edge shall always be used.
  4. Install a kickout flashing to deflect water away from the siding at the roof intersection.
  5. Install a self-adhering membrane on the wall before the subfascia and trim boards are nailed in place, and then install the kickout.
  6. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the bottom edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and as determined by James Hardie Zone.
  7. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
  8. Specific framing and fastener requirements - refer to the applicable building code compliance reports.

### 3.4 FINISHING

- A. Finish factory primed siding with a minimum of one coat of high quality 100 percent acrylic exterior flat grade paint with flat finish within 180 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.
- B. Field cut edges shall be coated during the installation process using an exterior grade primer/sealer that is compatible with the type of paint to used on project.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074570

## SECTION 074600 - SIDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Factory-finished fiber cement lap siding, trim, and accessories;

#### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C1186 - Standard Specification for Flat Fiber-Cement Sheets
- B. ASTM D3359 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Tool and Tape.
- C. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide detailed drawings of atypical non-standard applications of cementitious siding materials which are outside the scope of the standard details and specifications provided by the manufacturer.
- C. Selection Samples: If providing pre-finished product. For each finish product specified, one complete set of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: If providing field finished product. For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 4 by 6 inches (100 by 150 mm), representing actual product, color, and patterns.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Minimum of 2 years experience with installation of similar products.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
  - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
  - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, and sheen are approved by Architect.
  - 3. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store siding on edge or lay flat on a smooth level surface. Protect edges and corners from chipping. Store sheets under cover and keep dry prior to installing.
- C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Product Warranty: Limited, non-pro-rated product warranty.
  - 1. lap siding for 30 years.
- B. Finish Warranty: Limited product warranty against manufacturing finish defects.
  - 1. for a period of 15 years from the date of purchase: will not peel; will not crack; and will not chip. Finish warranty includes the coverage for labor and material.
- C. Workmanship Warranty: Application limited warranty for 2 years.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of design: James Hardie Building Products, Inc.
- B. Nichiha Premium Plank Siding Series.
- C. American Fiber Cement Corporation.

### 2.2 SIDING

- A. Siding
  - 1. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM C 1186 Type A Grade II.
  - 2. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ASTM E 136 as a noncombustible material.
  - 3. Fiber-cement Siding - complies with ≈STM E 84 Flame Spread Index = 0, Smoke Developed Index = 5.
  - 4. CAL-FIRE, Fire Engineering Division Building Materials Listing - Wildland Urban Interface (WUI) Listed Product.
  - 5. National Evaluation Report No. NER 405 (BOCA, ICBO, SBCCI, IBC, IRC).
  - 6. City of Los Angeles, Research Report No. 24862.
  - 7. Miami Dade County, Florida Notice of Acceptance 07-0418.04.
  - 8. US Department of Housing and Urban Development Materials Release 1263d.
  - 9. California DSA PA-019.
  - 10. City of New York M EA 223-93-M.
  - 11. Florida State Product Approval FL889.

12. Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-23.  
13. Provide siding as recommended by the manufacturer for the climate zone of the project.

- B. Lap Siding with a sloped top, beveled drip edge and nailing engineered for the appropriate climate zone as recommended by manufacturer
  - 1. Type: Smooth 9-1/4 inches (235 mm) with 8 inches (203 mm) exposure.
- C. Trim:
  - 1. Trim boards as recommended by manufacturer.

## 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. Wood Framing Fasteners: Acceptable fasteners are.
  - 1. Wood Framing: 4d common corrosion resistant nails.
  - 2. Wood Framing: 6d common corrosion resistant nails.
  - 3. Wood Framing: 8d box ring common corrosion resistant nails.
  - 4. Wood Framing: 0.089 inch (2.2 mm) shank by 0.221 inch (5.6 mm) head by 2 inches (51 mm) corrosion resistant siding nails.
  - 5. Wood Framing: 0.093 inch (2.4 mm) shank by 0.222 inch (5.6 mm) head by 2 inches (51 mm) corrosion resistant siding nails.
  - 6. Wood Framing: 0.093 inch (2.4 mm) shank by 0.222 inch (5.6 mm) head by 2-1/2 inches (64 mm) corrosion resistant siding nails.
  - 7. Wood Framing: 0.091 inch (2.3 mm) shank by 0.221 inch (5.6 mm) head by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) corrosion resistant siding nails.
  - 8. Wood Framing: 0.091 inch (2.3 mm) shank by 0.225 inch (5.7 mm) head by 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) corrosion resistant siding nails.
  - 9. Wood Framing: 0.121 inch (3 mm) shank by 0.371 inch (9.4 mm) head by 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) corrosion resistant roofing nails.
  - 10. Wood Framing: No. 11 gauge 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) corrosion resistant roofing nails.
  - 11. Wood Framing: No. 11 gauge 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) corrosion resistant roofing nails.
  - 12. Wood Framing: No. 11 gauge 1-3/4 inches (44 mm) corrosion resistant roofing nails.

## 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Factory Finish:
  - 1. Product: Manufacturers standard applied finish.
  - 2. Definition: Factory applied finish; defined as a finish applied in the same facility and company that manufactures the siding substrate.
  - 3. Process:
    - a. Factory applied finish by fiber cement manufacturer in a controlled environment within the fiber cement manufacturer's own facility utilizing a multi-coat, heat cured finish within one manufacturing process.
    - b. Each finish color must have documented color match to delta E of 0.5 or better between product lines, manufacturing lots or production runs as measured by photospectrometer and verified by third party.
  - 4. Protection: Factory applied finish protection such as plastic laminate that is removed once siding is installed

5. Accessories: Complete finishing system includes pre-packaged touch-up kit provided by fiber cement manufacturer. Provide quantities as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Factory Finish Color for Trim, Soffit and Siding Colors:
1. As selected by architect from full manufacturers range.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If framing preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Nominal 2 inch by 4 inch (51 mm by 102 mm) wood framing selected for minimal shrinkage and complying with local building codes, including the use of water-resistive barriers or vapor barriers where required. Minimum 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) face and straight, true, of uniform dimensions and properly aligned.
  1. Install water-resistive barriers and claddings to dry surfaces.
  2. Repair any punctures or tears in the water-resistive barrier prior to the installation of the siding.
  3. Protect siding from other trades.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Install a water-resistive barrier is required in accordance with local building code requirements.
- D. The water-resistive barrier must be appropriately installed with penetration and junction flashing in accordance with local building code requirements.
- E. Install mfr recommended weather barrier in accordance with local building code requirements.
- F. Use mfr recommended Seam Tape and joint and laps.
- G. Install mfr recommended flashing, and Flex Flashing

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - LAP SIDING

- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Starting: Install a minimum 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick lath starter strip at the bottom course of the wall. Apply planks horizontally with minimum 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) wide laps at the top. The bottom edge of the first plank overlaps the starter strip.

- C. Allow minimum vertical clearance between the edge of siding and any other material in strict accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
  - D. Align vertical joints of the planks over framing members.
  - E. Maintain clearance between siding and adjacent finished grade.
  - F. Locate splices at least one stud cavity away from window and door openings.
  - G. Wind Resistance: Where a specified level of wind resistance is required lap siding is installed to framing members and secured with fasteners described in Table No. 2 in National Evaluation Service Report No. NER-405.
  - H. Locate splices at least 12 inches (305 mm) away from window and door openings.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION - TRIM BOARDS
- A. Install materials in strict accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Install flashing around all wall openings.
  - B. Fasten through trim into structural framing or code complying sheathing. Fasteners must penetrate minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) or full thickness of sheathing. Additional fasteners may be required to ensure adequate security.
  - C. Place fasteners no closer than 3/4 inch (19 mm) and no further than 2 inches (51 mm) from side edge of trim board and no closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from end. Fasten maximum 16 inches (406 mm) on center.
  - D. Maintain clearance between trim and adjacent finished grade.
  - E. Trim inside corner with a single board trim both side of corner.
  - F. Outside Corner Board Attach Trim on both sides of corner with 16 gage corrosion resistant finish nail 1/2 inch (13 mm) from edge spaced 16 inches (406 mm) apart, weather cut each end spaced minimum 12 inches (305 mm) apart.
  - G. Allow 1/8 inch gap between trim and siding.
  - H. Seal gap with high quality, paint-able caulk.
  - I. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim..
  - J. Fasten through overlapping boards. Do not nail between lap joints.
  - K. Overlay siding with single board of outside corner board then align second corner board to outside edge of first corner board. Do not fasten trim boards to Trim boards.
  - L. Shim frieze board as required to align with corner trim.
  - M. Install Trim Fascia boards to rafter tails or to sub fascia.
- 3.5 FINISHING
- A. Finish unprimed siding with a minimum one coat high quality, alkali resistant primer and one coat of either, 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based, exterior grade topcoats or two coats high quality alkali resistant 100 percent acrylic or latex, exterior grade topcoat within 90 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.
  - B. Finish factory primed siding with a minimum of one coat of high quality 100 percent acrylic or latex or oil based exterior grade paint within 180 days of installation. Follow paint manufacturer's written product recommendation and written application instructions.
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
  - B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 074600

## **SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
  - 2. Metal Soffit Panels

#### **1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.
  - 3. Include identification of finish for each item.
  - 4. Include pattern of seams and details of termination points, expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, direction of expansion, roof-penetration flashing, and connections to adjoining work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Sample warranty.

#### **1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance data.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
  - 1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are SPRI ES-1 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Build mockup of typical roof edge eave, including built-in gutter fascia fascia trim, approximately 10 feet (3.0 m) long.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual" and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Sheet Metal Standard for Copper: Comply with CDA's "Copper in Architecture Handbook." Conform to dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- D. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
  - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Aluminum Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
  - 1. As-Milled Finish: Mill.
  - 2. Alclad Finish: Metallurgically bonded surfacing alloy on both sides, forming aluminum sheet with reflective luster.
  - 3. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is required, pretreat metal with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of **0.2 mil (0.005 mm)**.
  - 4. Color Anodic Finish, Coil Coated: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
    - a. Color: TBD from mfr full range..
  - 5. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D 226/D 226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Laminated or reinforced, woven polyethylene or polypropylene, synthetic roofing underlayment; bitumen free; slip resistant; suitable for high temperatures over **220 deg F (111 deg C)**; and complying with physical requirements of ASTM D 226/D 226M for Type I and Type II felts.
  - 1. **Products**: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. **Atlas Roofing Corporation**; Summit.
    - b. **Engineered Coated Products**; Nova-Seal II.
    - c. **Kirsch Building Products, LLC**; Sharkskin Comp.
    - d. **SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc**; Palisade.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum **30 mils (0.76 mm)** thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer according to written recommendations of underlayment manufacturer.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Carlisle Residential, a division of Carlisle Construction Materials; WIP 300HT.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.; Grace Ice and Water Shield HT Ultra.
    - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
    - d. Kirsch Building Products, LLC; Sharkskin Ultra SA.
    - e. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
    - f. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Specialty Tile & Metal Underlayment.
    - g. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Deck Guard HT.
    - h. Protecto Wrap Company; Protecto Jiffy Seal Ice & Water Guard HT.
    - i. SDP Advanced Polymer Products Inc; Palisade SA-HT.
  2. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C) or higher.
  3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C) or lower.
- D. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16 kg/sq. m) minimum.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
  1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
  2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion according to ASTM D 1187.
- H. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

## 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details shown and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
  - 1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
  - 2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- C. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant according to cited sheet metal standard.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
- G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.

## 2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required. Fabricate in minimum ~~96-inch-~~ (2400-mm-) long sections. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 1. Gutter shall be K-style, in 5"
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular downspouts 5" x 5", complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors.

## 2.7 Metal Soffit Panels

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory applied sealant in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation
- B. Basis of Design
  - 1. Atas Wind-lok Soffit MPV
    - a. Material: .032 Aluminum
    - b. Panel Width: 12"
    - c. Panel Height: 3/8"
    - d. Texture: Vented
    - e. Finish Kynar 500 PVDF or Hylar 5000 PVDF
    - f. Color: TBD from mfr standard 31 options
  - 2. Englert, Series 4000 3/8" deep V-Groove Soffit (E-375 Soffit)
    - a. Material .032 Aluminum
    - b. Panel width: 12"
    - c. Panel Height: 3/8"
    - d. Texture: Vented
    - e. Finish: Kynar 500 PVDF
    - f. Color: TBD from mfr standard options.
  - 3. Or pre-approved equal by Pac-Clad or similar.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than **2 inches (50 mm)**.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment: Install synthetic underlayment, wrinkle free, according to manufacturers' written instructions, and using adhesive where possible to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal.

- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** staggered **24 inches (600 mm)** between courses. Overlap side edges not less than **3-1/2 inches (90 mm)**. Roll laps and edges with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
  2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
  3. Space cleats not more than **12 inches (300 mm)** apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  5. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of uncoated-aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints within **24 inches (600 mm)** of corner or intersection.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
  2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.

- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets with solder to width of **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.
  - 1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
  - 2. Do not use torches for soldering.
  - 3. Heat surfaces to receive solder, and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
  - 5. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets, using solder for copper.
- H. Rivets: Rivet joints in uncoated aluminum where necessary for strength.

### 3.3 ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system according to cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted and soldered joints or joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
  - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations indicated, but not exceeding, **50 feet (15.24 m)** apart. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with **1-1/2-inch (38-mm)** telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately **60 inches (1500 mm)** o.c.

### 3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.

- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches (100 mm).
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

## **SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
  - 3. Latex joint sealants.
  - 4. Preformed joint sealants.

#### **1.2 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates. Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

#### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- C. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- D. Field-adhesion test reports.
- E. Warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

- 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

- B. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

- C. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. BASF Building Systems.
- b. Dow Corning Corporation.
- c. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones.
- d. May National Associates, Inc.
- e. Pecora Corporation.
- f. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
- g. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
- h. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.

- i. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S) or multicomponent (M).
3. Grade: Pourable (P) or nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 100/50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) Nontraffic (NT).

## 2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

### A. Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. Lyntal, International, Inc.
  - d. May National Associates, Inc.
  - e. Pacific Polymers International, Inc.
  - f. Pecora Corporation.
  - g. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
  - h. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
  - i. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
  - j. Tremco Incorporated.
2. Type: Single component (S) or multicomponent (M).
3. Grade: Pourable (P) or nonsag (NS).
4. Class: 100/50.
5. Uses Related to Exposure: Traffic (T) Nontraffic (NT).

## 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

### A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. BASF Building Systems.
  - b. Bostik, Inc.
  - c. May National Associates, Inc.
  - d. Pecora Corporation.
  - e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
  - f. Tremco Incorporated.

## 2.5 PREFORMED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Preformed Foam Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard preformed, precompressed, open-cell foam sealant manufactured from urethane foam with minimum density of 10 lb/cu. ft. (160 kg/cu. m) and impregnated with a nondrying, water-repellent agent. Factory produce in precompressed sizes in roll or stick form to fit joint widths indicated; coated on one side with a pressure-sensitive adhesive and covered with protective wrapping.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dayton Superior Specialty Chemicals.
    - b. EMSEAL Joint Systems, Ltd.
    - c. Sandell Manufacturing Co.
    - d. Schul International, Inc.
    - e. Willseal USA, LLC.

## 2.6 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:
    - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
  - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
- B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### 3.4 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Joint Types:
 

1.	Masonry Expansion Joints	Two-part polyurethane
2.	Metal to Masonry	Two-Part polyurethane
3.	Metal to Metal	Two-Part polyurethane
4.	General Flashing and Flashing to Masonry	One-part polyurethane
5.	Sleeves in wall	One-part polyurethane
6.	Concrete Joints	One-part polyurethane
- B. Interior Joint Types:
 

1.	Gyp. Board/Plaster to Masonry/Wood	Acrylic
2.	Int. Hollow Metal Frame in Masonry Wall	Acrylic
3.	Metal to Drywall, plaster, masonry	Acrylic
4.	Metal to Masonry	Two-part polyurethane
5.	Perimeter of Plumbing Fixtures	Silicone Base

END OF SECTION 079200

## SECTION 081200 – CLAD RESIDENTIAL DOORS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ultimate Commercial Door and Frame, complete with hardware, glazing, weather strip, simulated divided lite, stationary sidelite, stationary transom, jamb extension, and standard or specified anchors, trim, and attachments.

#### 1.2 CONSTRUCTION SPECIFICATION INSTITUTE (CSI) MASTERFORMAT NUMBERS AND TITLES

- A. Section 08 71 00 – Door Hardware: Hardware other than furnished by door and frame manufacturer
- B. Section 09 90 00 – Paints and Coatings: Paint or stain other than factory applied finish

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. WDMA I.S.4: Industry Standard for Water Repellent Preservative Treatment Millwork
- B. Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association / Insulating Glass Certification Council (SIGMA/IGCC)
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 2605: Voluntary Specification for High-Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels.
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  1. E330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
    1. E2112: Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors, and Skylights

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Design and Performance Requirement. Design Pressure applies to individual units and may vary with unit size. (2 ¼” Door only)
  1. Units shall be designed to comply with ASTM E330 for structural performance. SHED DP +40/-40 psf (with removable mullion rim device & vertical locking rods) and SHED DP +25/-25 psf (with removable mullion and rim device)

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings under the provision of CSI MasterFormat Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data for certified options under provision of CSI MasterFormat Section 01 33 00. Product performance rating information may be provided via quote, performance rating summary (NFRC Data), or certified performance grade summary (WDMA Hallmark data).
- C. Samples:
  1. Submit corner section under provision of CSI MasterFormat Section 01 33 00.
  2. Specified performance and design requirements under provisions of CSI MasterFormat Section 01 33 00.

## 1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Prime and seal wood surfaces, including to be concealed by wall construction, if more than thirty (30) days will expire between delivery and installation
- B. Store door panels flat on a level surface in a clean and dry storage area above ground to protect from the weather under the provision of Section 01660
- C. Condition doors to local average humidity before hanging

## 1.7 WARRANTY

Complete and current warranty information is available at [marvin.com/warranty](http://marvin.com/warranty). The following summary is subject to the terms, conditions, limitations, and exclusions set forth in the Marvin Limited Warranty and Products in Coastal Environments Limited Warranty Supplement:

- A. Clear insulating glass with stainless steel spacers is warranted against seal failure caused by manufacturing defects and resulting in visible obstruction through the glass for twenty (20) years from the original date of purchase. Glass is warranted against stress cracks caused by manufacturing defects from (10) years from the original date of purchase.
- B. Standard exterior aluminum cladding finish is warranted against manufacturing defects resulting in chalk, fade, and loss of adhesion (peel) per the American Manufacture's Association's (AAMA) Specification 2605-11 Section 8.4 and 8.9 for twenty (20) years from the original date of purchase.
- C. Factory applied interior finish is warranted to be free from the Finish Defects for a period of five (5) years from the original date of purchase.
- D. Hardware and other non-glass components are warranted to be free from manufacturing defects for ten (10) years from the original date of purchase.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory assembled Ultimate Commercial Door, manufactured by Marvin, Ripley, Tennessee. Similar by Glenview Doors or Jeld-Wen

### 2.2 FRAME DESCRIPTION

- A. Finger-Jointed, edge-glued Pine core with non-finger-jointed Pine veneer; finger-jointed, edge-glued White Oak core with non-finger-jointed White Oak veneer; finger-jointed, edge-glued Cherry core with non-finger-jointed Cherry veneer; finger-jointed, edge-glued Mahogany core with non-finger-jointed Mahogany veneer; finger-jointed, edge-glued Vertical Grain Douglas Fir core with non-finger-jointed Vertical Grain Douglas Fir veneer, edge-glued Mixed Grain Douglas Fir veneer with non-finger-jointed Mixed Grain Douglas Fir
  - 1. Kiln dried to moisture content no greater than twelve (12) percent at the time of fabrication
  - 2. Water repellent, preservative-treated in accordance with WDMA I.S.4.
- B. Frame width: 4 9/16" (116mm)
- C. Frame thickness: 1 1/16" (27mm)
- D. Exterior extruded aluminum clad 0.050" (1.3mm) thick
- E. Sill Options:
  - 1. Standard factory installed thermal barrier saddle low profile .500" (13mm) by 7.125" (181mm) sill.

## 2.3 PANEL DESCRIPTION

- A. 1 ¾” Doors: Stiles contain laminated veneer lumber (LVL) core with non-finger-jointed Pine, White Oak, Cherry, Mahogany, Mixed Grain Douglas Fir. Solid wood top, bottom, and intermediate rails.
  - 1. Kiln dried to moisture content no greater than twelve (12) percent at the time of fabrication.
  - 2. Water repellent, preservative-treated in accordance with WDMA I.S.4.
- B. Composite panel thickness: 1 ¾” (44mm);
- C. Exterior extruded aluminum clad 0.055” (1.4mm) thick
- D. Panel corners glued and fastened with 5/8” x 4” (16mm x 102mm) fluted hardwood dowels. Removable interior vinyl glazing stops with non-finger-jointed wood covers. 1 ¾” panel: no visible fastener holes; 2 ¼” panel: visible nail fastener on glazing stop.
- E. Panels of front door and sidelights to match Trustile TS 2020 w/ decorative glazing in the upper panel
- F. Outswinging French Door Basis of design: Marvin Ultimate Outswing French Door UFOG2 G2
  - a. Panel Thickness: 1 ¾”
  - b. Top rail height & stile width: 4.75”
  - c. Sidelite stile width: 3”
  - d. Bottom Rail Height: 8:1/8”
  - e. Handset & Lever design, Prep for Deadbolt.
    - i. Schlage Custom F Series Century Single Cylinder handleset w/ deadbolt & interior Latitude Lever w/ Century Trim. Satin Nickel finish.
    - ii. Head and jamb sill bolt on inactive leaf.

## 2.4 GLAZING

- A. Select quality complying with ASTM C1036. Comply with 16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials. Tempered insulating glass IGMA/IGCC certified to performance level CBA when tested in accordance with ASTM E774.
- B. Glazing Method: Tempered Insulating Glass (Altitude Adjusted)
- C. Dual Pane thickness: 15/16”
- D. Glass fill: Low e1, Argon filled insulating glass.
- E. Glass Type:
  - a. Front door and sidelites: To be determined from full mfr range.
  - b. French doors:
    - i. Living room: Clear
- F. Bedroom: To be determined from full mfr range.
- G. Glazing Seal: Silicone bedding, exterior

## 2.5 FINISH

- A. Exterior: Aluminum clad. Fluoropolymer modified acrylic topcoat over a primer. Meets AAMA 2605 requirements.
  - 1. Standard Colors: Bahama Brown, Bronze, Cadet Gray, Cascade Blue, Cashmere, Clay, Coconut Cream, Ebony, Evergreen, Gunmetal, Hampton Sage, Pebble Gray, Sierra White, Stone White, Suede, Wineberry, Bright Silver (pearlescent), Copper (pearlescent), Liberty Bronze (pearlescent)
  - 2. Custom Colors – contact your Marvin representative
- B. Interior Finish Options:
  - 1. Prime: Factory-applied water-borne acrylic primer. WDMA TM-11 requirements.

## 2.6 HARDWARE

- A. Hinges: 4 ½” x 4 ½” square corner ball bearing hinges.
  - 1. Finish: Satin Chrome (US26D) over the brass substrate,.
- B. Locking System:
  - 1. Schlage F-Series
    - a. Acceptable manufactures
      - 1) Arrow C Series
      - 2) Sargent DL Series
      - 3) Yale YH collection
    - b. Requirements
      - 1) Provide tubular locks conforming to ANSI BHMS A156.2 series 4000, grade 2, grade 2, and ANSI/ HMHA A156.39 Residential Grade AA.
      - 2) Provide locks w/ standard 2-3/8” adjustable to 2-3/4” backset w/ ½” latch throw.
      - 3) Provide locksets that fit standard 2-1/8” diameter bor without use of thru bolts.
      - 4) Provide standard T-strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
      - 5) Lever trim: Solid cast Levers without plastic inserts & wrought roses on both sides
      - 6) Handset & Lever design
        - i. Schlage Custom Century Single Cylinder handleset w/ separate deadbolt & interior Latitude Lever w/ Century Trim. Satin Nickle finish.

## 2.7 WEATHER STRIP

- A. Head jamb and hinge jamb: bulb type weather strip.
  - 1. Color: Beige or optional black
- B. Locking jamb: Gray pile weather strip
- C. Surface-mounted aluminum panel drip mounted at the bottom of the panel (shipped loose for field application)
  - 1. Standard colors: Matches panel finish with matching screws
  - 2. Custom colors: Matches panel finish with stainless steel screws

## 2.8 JAMB EXTENSION

- A. Factory installed (loose) for wall thickness indicated or required.
- B. Finish: Match interior frame wood species and finish.

## 2.9 RAISED OR FLAT PANELS

- A. Stamped Raised Panel
  - 1. 6" (152mm) intermediate rail constructed of 0.080" aluminum to the exterior with foam backing. Available in all aluminum clad colors. Aluminum clad colors meet AAMA 2605 requirements.
  - 2. Core is medium density fiberboard (MDF) with non-finger-jointed wood laminate to the interior.
- B. Flat Panel
  - 1. 6" (152mm) intermediate rail constructed of 0.125" aluminum to the exterior with foam backing. Available in all aluminum clad colors. Aluminum clad colors meet AAMA 2605 requirements.
  - 2. Core is medium density fiberboard (MDF) with non-finger-jointed wood laminated to the interior.
- C. Two placement option
  - 1. Low Placement: 26" (660mm) on center (OC) of 6" (152mm) intermediate rail from bottom sill for a 10 13/16" (275mm) visible panel height.
  - 2. High Placement: 40 5/16" (1024mm) on center (OC) of 6" (152mm) intermediate rail from bottom sill for a 25 1/8" (638mm) visible panel height.

## 2.10 SIMULATED DIVIDED LITES (SDL)

- A. 5/8" (16mm), 7/8" (22mm), 1 15/16" (49mm), 2 13/32" (61mm) – with or w/out internal spacer bar.
  - 1. Exterior muntins: Extruded aluminum 0.055" (1.4mm) thick. Color-matched panel aluminum cladding color.
  - 2. Interior muntins: Wood and finish interior of door
  - 3. Pattern: Rectangular. Custom lite layout
  - 4. Interior muntins: Wood and finish interior of door
  - 5. Standard interior glazing profile: Ogee
  - 6. Optional interior glazing profile: Square

## 2.11 GRILLES-BETWEEN-THE-GLASS (GBG)

- A. 23/32" (18mm) contoured aluminum bar
  - 1. Exterior colors: matches panel aluminum clad color. The exterior GBG color is designed to best match the Marvin aluminum clad colors when used with Low E2 glass. The use of different types of glazing may alter the exterior GBG color appearance.

2. Interior colors: White is the default color. Optional colors: Bronze, Pebble Gray, Sierra White, Ebony (only available with Ebony exterior).
3. Pattern: Rectangular: Custom lite layout

B. Optional flat aluminum spacer bar; contact your Marvin representative.

## 2.12 ACCESSORIES AND TRIM

A. Installation and hardware Accessories:

1. Factory installed vinyl nailing fin/drip cap
2. Installation brackets: 6 3/8" (162mm); 9 3/8" (238mm); 15 3/8" (390mm)
3. Masonry brackets: 6" (152mm); 10" (254mm)

B. Aluminum Extrusions:

1. Profile: Brick Mould Casing; Flat Casing; Mullion Cover; Custom Profiles as indicated on drawings
2. Finish: Fluoropolymer modified acrylic topcoat applied over primer. Meets AAMA 2605 requirements. Available in all aluminum clad colors. Contact your Marvin representative for custom colors.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Condition: Before installation, verify openings are plumb, square, and of proper dimensions, as required in Section 01 71 00. Report frame defects or unsuitable conditions to the General contractor before proceeding.
- B. Acceptance of Condition: Beginning on installation confirms acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with Section 01 73 19.
- B. Assemble and install window/door unit(s) according to manufacturer's instruction and review shop drawing.
- C. Install sealant and related backing materials at the perimeter of the unit or assembly in accordance with Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants. Do not use expansive foam sealant.
- D. Install accessory items as required.
- E. Use finish nails to apply wood trim and mouldings.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove visible labels and adhesive residue according to the manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove visible labels and adhesive residue according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Leave windows and glass in a clean condition—final cleaning as required in CSI MasterFormat Section 01 74 00.

### 3.5 PROTECTING INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Comply with CSI MasterFormat Section 01 76 00.
- B. Protecting windows from damage by chemicals, solvents, paint, or other construction operations that may cause damage.

END OF SECTION 081200

## SECTION 08 14 33 - STILE AND RAIL MDF DOORS

### PART 1 – GENERAL

#### 1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Related Documents –  
Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to the work specified in this section.
- B. Section Includes:
  - 1. Stile and Rail MDF Doors
  - 2. Factory Prefitting and Premachining
  - 3. Stile and Rail MDF and Wood Bifold, Bypass and Pocket Doors with hardware
  - 4. Factory Finishing of Stile and Rail Doors

- C. Related Sections
  - 4. Section 09 00 00 – Finishes

#### 1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D-1037 –91 American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Methods for Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Based Fiber and Particle Board Panel Materials.
- B. ANSI A208.1 – Urea-formaldehyde Emissions
- C. ASTM E 152-81a – Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. WDMA I.S.6-A-07 - Window and Door Manufacturers Association.
- E. Architectural Woodwork Standards, latest edition, published jointly by the Architectural Woodwork Institute, the Architectural Woodwork Manufacturer Association of Canada, and the Woodwork Institute.
- F. IBC 2015
- G. ADA

#### 1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit in accordance with Section 01300. Indicate:
  - 1. Door number
  - 2. Door Type
  - 3. Door Sizes
  - 4. Handing
  - 5. Door elevations
  - 6. Hardware Set Numbers
  - 7. details of construction
- B. Samples :
  - 1. Submit 12” x 12” door corner samples as required by the architect showing door construction, panel and sticking details as specified
  - 2. For factory prefinished doors – submit 6” x 6” samples to architect for approval of veneer or painted type material as specified.
- C. Templates: Hardware templates for hardware mounted on doors will be submitted under Section 08710 directly to door manufacturer immediately after acceptance of hardware

- schedule. Report failure to receive templates with reasonable promptness to General Contractor.
- D. Product Data: Submit door manufacturer's product construction data including, core construction, stile and rail details, panel and sticking details and any trim or glazing details as appropriate for doors specified. Product data should indicate compliance with specifications.
- E. Quality Assurance:
1. Manufacturer : Shall be a company specializing in the manufacture of stile and rail doors specified in this section for a minimum of 10 years. All stile and rail doors specified in this section MDF, Wood and Fire doors shall be supplied and manufactured by one company. **All details including panels, sticking and profiles shall match.**
  2. Storage and Handling : Doors shall be stored and handled in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the WDMA – Appendix Section – “Care and Installation at Job Site”.
    - i. Doors shall be stored on a flat and level surface in a well ventilated dry building. Doors shall not be stored on edge and shall be protected from dirt, water and abuse.
    - ii. Protect doors from exposure to light for veneers which are light sensitive.
    - iii. Doors shall not be subjected to extreme heat or humidity. HVAC systems should be set to provide a temperature range of 60 -90 degrees F and 25-55% relative humidity.
    - iv. Handle doors with clean hands or gloves. Do not drag doors across floors or other surfaces.
    - v. Each Door shall be marked with the opening number.
  3. Preinstallation Meeting
    - i. Prior to the doors being unwrapped from the factory packaging a meeting shall take place with the factory representative or the door manufacturer and the general contractor, door distributor, installers, finishers and any other trades responsible for the handling of the doors, to review the factory Care and Handling and Finishing Instructions.
  4. STC ratings shall be operable and shall have been tested and not estimated. Manufacturers shall have testing lab documentation of STC ratings.
  5. Warranty: Submit in accordance with Section 01700. For factory finished or prime doors, warranty shall be in effect of the Life of the Installation for interior and interior fire.

## PART 2 – PRODUCTS

### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers, subject to compliance with specifications:
1. TruStile Doors, LLC.
  2. Approved equal products, Baldwin & Emtek.

### 2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION – MDF STILE AND RAIL DOORS

- A. Basis of Design:
1. Type: TruStile TS Series MDF Doors.

2. Size and Panel Types: See Drawings and specifications.
  3. Stile Thickness: 1-3/4".
  4. Finish: Factory primed.
  5. Profiles and dimensions shall be TruStile standards unless otherwise noted in the drawings and elevations.
  6. STC rating 34 – Standard 1-3/4" doors for sound control.
  7. Pocket Door & Barn Door shall have hardwood wedge in the top rail for improved screw holding & hardware attachment.
- B. Stile and Rail (Sticking) Type:
1. Square Sticking (SS)
- C. Panel Type:
1. Flat Panel (Panel C)
  2. Panels shall be constructed of 48 pound density MDF routed to profile specified. Panels shall float inside the sticking in true stile and rail construction. Panels shall be held in place by the sticking and flexible bumper shall be installed inside sticking to keep panel centered.
  3. Panel Thickness: As indicated in TruStile specifications for panel selected.
- D. Door Top Type:
1. Square Top
- E. Stile Construction
1. Interior core material to be constructed of 2 pieces of 48 pound density MDF laminated with PVC adhesive or 1/8" MDF over LVL.
  2. Stiles are to be constructed for improved screw holding by use of hardwood wedge or edge to extend the entire height of door.
- F. Hardware
1. Provide appropriate hardware for door function and operation as indicated by the door schedule. All Hardware to be provided by one manufacturer (except barn door) and to have identical finishes.
    - i. Standard swinging door, Schlage F Series Lattitude, w/ Century Trim.
      1. Or similar by Arrow C Series, Sargent DL Series, or Yale YH Collection
      2. Satin Nickel Finish
    - ii. Barn door: By Door provider
      1. Satin Nickel Finish.
      2. Finger hold opener
    - iii. Pocket Door: Provide commercial grade hardware by Schlage, Yale, or Sargent with Finger hold opener

## 2.03 FACTORY PREFITTING AND PREMACHINING

- A. Doors: Prefit and premachine doors at factory.
1. Obtain accurate field measurements of hardware mortised in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with machining in factory.
  2. Machine doors for hardware requiring cutting of doors.
  3. Comply with accepted hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings and with hardware templates to ensure proper fit of doors and hardware.
- B. Tolerances: Comply with WDMA tolerance requirements for prefitting.

## 2.04 DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Machining for door hardware: All doors shall be machined for specified hardware that is not surface applied.
- B. Pre-fit and Bevel Doors 1/8" in 2 at lock stile.

## 2.05 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. MDF doors to be factory prime painted.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions: Comply with Section 01600:
  - 1. Before installation, verify that frames are proper size and type for door and are installed plumb and square as required for proper installation of doors.
  - 1. Inspect doors for any damage, manufacturing defects or pre-finish inconsistency prior to installation.
  - 2. Notification: Notify General Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions in writing with copy to Architect.
- B. Acceptance: Beginning of work will indicate acceptance of existing conditions by installer.

### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Conditioning: Condition doors to average humidity in installation area prior to hanging.
- B. Pre-fitting: Pre-fit doors to frames and machine for hardware to whatever extent not previously worked at factory as required for proper fit and uniform clearance at each edge.
- C. Sealing: Before installation of hardware brush apply primer to all job site cut or planed surfaces.
  - 1. Primer: Type recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and to comply with WDMA IS 1A and NFPA 80.
  - 1. Installation: By skilled finish carpenters or factory authorized installers.
  - 2. Installer: Thoroughly familiar with the requirements of the manufacturer's door warranty as currently in effect and assure compliance with all provisions.
- B. Hanging:
  - 1. After sizing doors, fit for hardware as scheduled.
  - 2. Hang doors to be free of binding with hardware functioning properly.

### 3.04 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjustment: At completion of job, adjust doors and hardware as required and leave in proper operating condition.
- B. Protection: Advise General Contractor of proper procedures required to protect installed wood doors from damages or deterioration until acceptance of entire project.
- C. Replacement: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.
  - 1. Causes for Rejection: Include chips, scratches or gouges.

END OF SECTION 081433

## SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes electrically operated sectional doors.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For sectional doors indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Standard for Sectional Doors: Fabricate sectional doors to comply with DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

- A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Fabricate from manufacturer's standard zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, steel sheet.
  - 1. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weathertight seal, with a reinforcing flange return.
  - 2. For insulated doors, provide sections with continuous thermal-break construction, separating the exterior and interior faces of door.
- B. Section Ends and Intermediate Stiles: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet welded to door section. Provide intermediate stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet, cut to door section profile, and welded in place. Space stiles not more than 48 inches (1219 mm) apart.
- C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal.
- D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.
- E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.
- F. Thermal Insulation: Insulate interior of steel sections with door manufacturer's standard CFC-free insulation, with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, according to ASTM E 84. Enclose insulation completely within steel sections that incorporate the following interior facing material, with no exposed insulation:
  - 1. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet.

## 2.2 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances shown on Drawings. Provide complete track assembly including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement for rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type and size. Slot vertical sections of track spaced **2 inches (51 mm)** apart for door-drop safety device. Slope tracks at proper angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
- B. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel track reinforcement and support members. Secure, reinforce, and support tracks as required for door size and weight to provide strength and rigidity without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.
- C. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of type and size indicated and in arrangement shown. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames.

## 2.3 HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails.
- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Provide **3-inch- (76-mm-)** diameter roller tires for **3-inch- (76-mm-)** wide track and **2-inch- (51-mm-)** diameter roller tires for **2-inch- (51-mm-)** wide track.
- D. Push/Pull Handles: For push-up or emergency-operated doors, provide galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door.

## 2.4 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

## 2.5 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.

- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel lifting cables.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include, on each side-edge of door, a device designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- F. Provide a spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

## 2.6 ELECTRIC DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Electric door operator assembly of size and capacity recommended and provided by door manufacturer for door and "operation cycles" requirement specified, with electric motor and factory-prewired motor controls, starter, gear-reduction unit, solenoid-operated brake, clutch, remote-control stations, control devices, integral gearing for locking door, and accessories required for proper operation.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide control equipment complying with NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 2, and NEMA ICS 6; with NFPA 70, Class 2 control circuit, maximum 24-V ac or dc.
- B. Usage Classification: Electric operator and components capable of operating for not less than number of cycles per hour indicated for each door.
- C. Door-Operator Type: Unit of type indicated, consisting of electric motor, gears, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls needed to operate door and meet required usage classification.
- D. Electric Motors: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Division 11 Section "Common Motor Requirements for Equipment" unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Motor Type and Controller: Reversible motor and controller (disconnect switch) for motor exposure indicated.
  - 2. Motor Size: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough to start, accelerate, and operate door in either direction from any position, at a speed not less than **8 in./sec. (203 mm/s)** and not more than **12 in./sec. (305 mm/s)**, without exceeding nameplate ratings or service factor.
  - 3. Operating Controls, Controllers (Disconnect Switches), Wiring Devices, and Wiring: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Obstruction Detection Device: Equip motorized door with indicated external automatic safety sensor capable of protecting full width of door opening. Activation of device immediately stops and reverses downward door travel.

1. Photoelectric Sensor: Manufacturer's standard system designed to detect an obstruction in door opening without contact between door and obstruction.
- F. Remote-Control Station: Momentary-contact, three-button control station with push-button controls labeled "Open," "Close," and "Stop."
1. Interior units, full-guarded, surface-mounted, heavy-duty type, with general-purpose NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure.
  2. Exterior units, full-guarded, standard-duty, surface-mounted, weatherproof type, NEMA ICS 6, Type 4 enclosure, key operated.
- G. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip each electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed **25 lbf (111 N)**.
- H. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- I. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- J. Audible and Visual Signals: Audible alarm and visual indicator lights in compliance with regulatory requirements for accessibility.
- K. Radio-Control System: Consisting of three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door; two per operator.

## 2.7 DOOR ASSEMBLY

- A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Haas Door Company Model C2411S 2" insulated doors
    - a. 24 gauge Steel Sections, Insulated with 1-5/8" rigid polystyrene with steel backing
    - b. 2" thick sections
    - c. Ribbed Pattern
    - d. Tongue and Groove Section Joint
  2. Or approved equal from Raynor or McGuire.
- B. Operation Cycles: Not less than 100,000.
- C. R-Value: 7.45
- D. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, formed into sections **2 inches (51 mm)** thick.
1. Exterior-Face Surface: Ribbed.
  2. Interior Facing Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.

- E. Track Configuration: Standard-lift track. 16 gauge galvanized steel minimum horizontal and vertical.
- F. Rollers: to be full floating ball bearing in case-hardened steel races, mounted to fit the slope of the track.
- G. High cycle springs
- H. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door.
- I. Windows: Approximately 24 by 12 inches (610 by 279 mm) , with curved corners, and spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; in one row at height indicated on Drawings; installed with insulated glazing of clear float glass.
- J. Locking Devices: Equip door with slide bolt for padlock.
  - 1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side locking bars, operable from inside with thumbturn.
- K. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.
- L. Electric Door Operator:
  - 1. Lift Master Trolley Type Electric T501L5 or Raynor Control Hoist Basic
  - 2. Emergency Manual Operation: Push-up type.
  - 3. Obstruction-Detection Device: Automatic photoelectric sensor.
  - 4. Remote-Control Station: Interior Exterior.
  - 5. Other Equipment: Radio-control system.
  - 6. Or approved equal from door provider.
- M. Door Finish:
  - 1. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coated Finish: Color and gloss as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Finish of Interior Facing Material: Match finish of exterior section face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.
- B. Tracks: Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment. Repair galvanized coating on tracks according to ASTM A 780.
- C. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion. Adjust doors and seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

3.2 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

## SECTION 085213 - ALUMINUM CLAD WOOD WINDOWS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 Section Includes

- A. Ultimate Double Hung G2, Double Hung, Transom, Picture window complete with hardware, glazing, certified mulls, weather strip, insect screen, grilles-between-the-glass, simulated divided lite, jamb extension, combination storm/screen, and standard or specified anchors, trim, attachments, and accessories

#### 1.2 Related Sections

- A. Section 01 74 00 – Cleaning
- B. Section 07 92 00 – Joint Sealant: Sill sealant and perimeter caulking
- C. Section 09 90 00 – Painting and Coating: Paint and stain other than factory-applied finish

#### 1.3 References

- A. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM):
  - 1. E283: Standard Test method for Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors
  - 2. E330: Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Door by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
  - 3. E547: Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Cyclic Static Air Pressure Differential
- E2112: Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors, and Skylights
- E2190: Specification for Sealed Insulated Glass Units
- C1036: Standard Specification for Flat Glass
- E2068: Standard Test Method for Determination of Operating Force of Sliding Windows and Doors
- E 1996: Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Storm Shutters Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes

4. E 1886: Standard Test method for Performance of Exterior Windows, curtain Walls, and Storm Shutters Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
5. F 2090-17: Standard Specifications for Windows Fall Prevention Devices with Emergency Escape (egress) Release Mechanisms
- B. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association/Window and Door Manufacturer's Association (AAMA/WDMA/CSA):
  6. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-08, Standard/Specification for windows, doors and skylights
  7. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11, Standard/Specification for windows, doors and skylights
  8. AAMA 450-10, Voluntary Performance Rating Method for Mullled Fenestration Assemblies
- C. WDMA I.S.4: Industry Standard for Water Repellant Preservative Treatment for Millwork
- D. Window and Door Manufacturer's Association (WDMA): 101/I.S.2 WDMA Hallmark Certification Program
- E. Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturer's Association/Insulating Glass Certification Council (SIGMA/IGCC)
- F. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA): 2605: Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- G. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC):
  9. 101: Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product thermal Properties
  10. 200: Procedure for Determining Solar Heat Gain Coefficients at Normal Incidence
- H. Window Covering Manufacturer's Association
  11. A100.1: American National Standard for Safety of Corded Window Coverings Products

#### 1.5 Submittals

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings under provision of Section 01 33 00.
- B. Product Data: Submit production data for certified options under provision of CSI MasterFormat Section 01 33 00. Product performance rating information may be provided via quote, performance rating summary (NFRC Data), or certified performance grade summary (WDMA Hallmark data).
- C. Samples:
  12. Submit corner section under provision of section 01 33 00.
  13. Specified performance and design requirements under provisions of CSI MasterFormat Section 01 33 00.

#### 1.6 Delivery

- A. Deliver in original packaging and protect from weather

#### 1.7 Storage and Handling

- A. Prime and seal wood surfaces, including to be concealed by wall construction, if more than thirty (30) days will expire between delivery and installation
- B. Store window units in an upright position in a clean and dry storage area above ground to protect from weather.

## 1.9 Warranty

- A. Complete and current warranty information is available at [marvin.com/warranty](http://marvin.com/warranty). The following summary is subject to the terms, condition, limitations and exclusions set forth in the Marvin Windows and Door Limited Warranty and Products in Coastal Environments Limited Warranty Supplement:
- B. Clear insulating glass with stainless steel spacers is warranted against seal failure caused by manufacturing defects and resulting in visible obstruction through the glass for twenty (20) years from the original date of purchase. Glass is warranted against stress cracks caused by manufacturing defects from ten (10) years from the original date of purchase.
- C. Standard exterior aluminum cladding finish is warranted against manufacturing defects resulting in chalk, fade and loss of adhesion (peel) per the American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA) Specification 2605-11 Section 8.4 and 8.9 for twenty (20) years from the original date of purchase.
- D. Factory-applied interior finish is warranted to be free from finish defects for a period of five (5) years from the original date of purchase.
- E. Hardware and other non-glass components are warranted to be free from manufacturing defects for ten (10) years from the original date of purchase.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Manufactured Units

- A. Description / Basis of Design: Ultimate Double Hung G2 (and related stationary units) as manufactured by Marvin, Warroad, Minnesota.
- B. Alternates: Quaker Brighton, or Anderson E Series

### 2.2 Frame Description

- A. Interior: Non Finger-Jointed Pine or finger-jointed core with non finger-jointed Pine veneer;
  - 1. Kiln-dried to moisture content no greater than 12 percent at the time of fabrication
  - 2. Water repellant, preservative treated in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.4.
- B. Frame exterior aluminum clad with 0.050" (1.3mm) thick extruded aluminum
- C. Frame thickness: 11/16" (17mm) head and jambs
- D. Frame depth: Frame depth had an overall 5 21/32" jamb (144mm). 4 9/16" (116mm) jamb depth from the nailing fin plane to the interior face of the frame for new construction.
- E. Sill assembly including the sill liner: 2 7/32" (56mm)
- F. Factory-applied historic profile extrusion

### 2.3 Sash Description

- A. Interior: Non Finger-Jointed Pine or finger-jointed core with non finger-jointed Pine veneer;
  - 1. Kiln-dried to moisture content no greater than 12 percent at the time of fabrication
  - 2. Water repellant preservative treated with accordance with WDMA I.S.4.
- B. Sash exterior aluminum clad with 0.050" (1.3mm) thick extruded aluminum
- C. Sash thickness: 1 3/4" (44mm). Corner slot and tenoned.
- D. Operable sash tilt to interior for cleaning or removal
- E. Sash Options:
  - a. Standard: Equal Sash
- F. Exterior Cope Profile: Putty
- G. Interior Sash Sticking

1. Standard: Ogee

## 2.4 Glazing

- A. Select quality complying with ASTM C1036. Insulating glass SIGMA/IGCC certified to performance level CBA when tested in accordance with ASTM E2190.
- B. Glazing method: Insulating glass
- C. Glazing seal: Silicone bedding on interior and exterior
- D. Glass fill: Air with capillary tubes, Argon
- E. Glass Type: Clear, Low E2 with Argon

## 2.5 Finish

- A. Exterior: Aluminum clad. Fluoropolymer modified acrylic topcoat over a primer. Meets AAMA 2605 requirements.
  1. Aluminum clad color options: tbd from mfr full range of standard colors
  2. Custom colors: Contact your Marvin representative
- B. Interior Finish options:
  3. Prime: Factory-applied water-borne acrylic primer. Meets WDMA TM-11 requirements.

## 2.6 Hardware

- A. Locking system that provides locking, unlocking, balancing, and tilting of the sash members
- B. Lock Actuator Assembly
  1. Material
    - a. Zinc die-cast
    - b. Available finishes: TBD from mfr full range of standard colors
  2. Design Feature and Components
    - c. To unlock unit, turn the handle 135°
    - d. Lock automatically locks when both sash are closed.
    - e. To tilt the bottom sash for wash mode, the bottom sash must be unlocked and raised a few inches; push the button on top of the lock handle and rotate the handle 180°
    - f. To tilt the top sash for wash mode, the bottom sash must be tilted and/or removed from the frame; lower the top sash to a good working height, retract the tilt latches on the top rail and tilt sash inward out of the frame
    - g. Custodial hardware colors: Satin Taupe, White, Bronze, Matte Black
- C. Bottom Rail Lock Actuator Assembly - Lift Lock (Optional for Single Hung)
  1. Material
    - a. Zinc die-cast
    - b. Available finishes: Satin Taupe, White, Bronze, Matte Black, Brass, Antique Brass, Polished Chrome, Satin Chrome, Oil Rubbed Bronze, or Satin Nickel
  2. Design Feature and Components
    - a. Does not contain Check Rail Lock Actuator Assembly or Strike Assembly
    - b. Available in Traditional and Contemporary designs
    - c. To unlock unit, lift the lock
    - d. Lock automatically locks when bottom sash is closed.
    - e. To tilt the bottom sash for wash mode, raise the bottom sash and manually retract the latches.
    - f. Custodial hardware colors (available with traditional design): Satin Taupe, White, Bronze, Matte Black

- D. Latches
  - 1. Bottom sash latch
  - 2. Material
  - 3. Bolt: Glass-filled nylon
  - 4. Latch housing: Acetal
  - 5. Sash latch reinforcement: Stainless steel
  - 6. Top sash tilt latch
  - 7. Material
  - 8. Bolt: Glass-filled nylon
  - 9. Latch housing: Glass-filled nylon
  - 10. Latches accommodate travel of sash in frame, and tilting into wash-mode
  - 11. Color: Beige (manual latch for Lift Lock also available in White and Black)
- E. Strike Assembly
  - 1. Material
    - a. Zinc die-cast strike plate and injection-molded Acetal housing and button
    - b. Available finishes: Satin Taupe, White, Bronze, Matte Black, Brass, Antique Brass, Polished Chrome, Satin Chrome, Oil Rubbed Bronze, or Satin Nickel
  - 2. Strike assembly accommodates locking/unlocking
- F. Balance System (balance system determined by sash weight)
  - 1. Block & tackle balances
  - 2. Hybrid spiral balances
- G. Factory-applied Window Opening Control Device (WOCD) is a sash limiter that prevents the window opening more than 4" vertically. It meets ASTM F2090-17 specifications for window fall prevention standards. The system consists of two single action devices that allows for egress (when applied to an egress size window) by bypassing the 4" stop feature.
  - 3. Material
  - 4. WOCD device: zinc die-cast
  - 5. WOCD strike plate: nylon
  - 6. 2 WOCD's applied to each double and single hung window and will be recessed into the stiles of the top sash
  - 7. Default color matches lock handle
  - 8. Strike plate mounted to the bottom sash check rail
  - 9. Strike plate color to match weather strip
- H. Sash Limiter
  - 1. Bottom Sash Limiter (Acetal)
    - a. Available on all operator configurations, and StormPlus IZ3
    - b. Selectable bottom sash locations, 4", 6" or 8" Net Clear Opening (NCO)
    - c. Non-tilt hardware is default, and a sash removal tool is required in order to bypass the Sash limiter for sash removal (tilt wash mode)
    - d. Standard application is factory applied. Available for field retrofit applications.
    - e. Color: Will align with the Exterior Weather Strip Package selection
  - 2. Top Sash Limiter (Extruded PVC)
    - a. Available on all operator configurations, with the exception Single Hung configurations. This includes StormPlus IZ3
    - b. Standard application is factory applied. Available for field applications
    - c. Color: Will align with the Interior Weather Strip Package selection

## 2.7 Weather Strip

- A. Operating units:
  - 1. Jamb: Foam-filled bulb

2. Header: Continuous dual leaf
  3. Bottom rail and check rail: Hollow bulb
- B. Stationary units:
1. Jambs: Foam for picture units; foam-filled bulb for transom unit
  2. Header and bottom rail: Hollow bulb

## 2.8 Jamb Extension

- A. Jamb extensions are available for various wall thickness factory-applied up to a 14" (356mm) wide
- B. Finish: Match interior frame finish

## 2.9 Head/Seat Board (For use with Bow and Bay units)

- A. Factory-installed (head board) (seat board) for wall thickness indicated or required
- B. Finish: Match interior finish

## 2.10 Insect Screen

- A. Factory-installed full or half screen. Half screen covers sash opening.
  1. Screen Mesh: Marvin Bright View™
  2. Optional Screen mesh: Charcoal Aluminum Wire, Black Aluminum Wire, Bright Bronze Aluminum Wire, Bright Aluminum Wire
- B. Screen Frame
  1. Window frame height less than or equal to 54 ½" Aluminum Screen Frame. Option: Extruded Aluminum Screen Frame.
  2. Window frame height greater than 54 ½" Extruded Screen Frame. Option: None.
- C. Aluminum frame finish:
  1. Color: Matches exterior aluminum clad color

## 2.11 Combination Storm Sash and Screen

- A. Frame: Exterior extruded aluminum 0.050" (1.3mm) thick
- B. Finish: Fluoropolymer modified acrylic topcoat applied over Fluoropolymer primer. Meets AAMA 2605 requirements
  2. Finish: Stone White, Bahama Brown, Bronze, Evergreen, Pebble Gray
- C. Hardware: Spring loaded locking pins to hold movable storm panel in position. Heavy metal clips to lock upper and lower storm panels together
- D. Weather strip: Dual durometer weather strip on center cross rail seals against operating panel in closed position
- E. Storm panel: Select quality glass in aluminum frame
  1. Frame finish: Standard color: Stone White, Bahama Brown, Bronze, Evergreen, Pebble Gray
- F. Insect screen panel:
  1. Extruded aluminum surround
  2. Screen mesh: Standard is Marvin Bright View™. Optional Charcoal Aluminum Wire, Black Aluminum Wire, Bright Bronze Aluminum Wire, Bright Aluminum Wire
  3. Aluminum frame finish: Bronze, White

## 2.12 Grilles-Between-the-Glass (GBG)

- A. 23/32" (18mm) contoured aluminum bar
  - 1. Exterior Colors: Exterior matches exterior aluminum clad colors. The exterior GBG color is designed to best match the Marvin aluminum clad color when used with Low E glass. The use of different types of glazing may alter the exterior GBG color appearance
  - 2. Interior Colors: White is the default color.
- B. Pattern: Custom lite layout

### 2.13 Accessories and Trim

- A. Installation Accessories:
  - 1. Factory-installed vinyl nailing/drip cap
  - 2. Installation brackets: 6 3/8" (162mm), 9 3/8" (283mm), 15 3/8" (390mm)
  - 3. Masonry brackets: 6" (152mm), 10" (254mm)
- B. Exterior Sash Lugs – Standard Option
  - 4. Standard Profile: Ogee
  - 5. Available on Top Sash
  - 6. Color: Available in all exterior clad color options
    - d. Color shall be the same as top sash clad color
  - 7. Standard application is factory applied. Available for field applications

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Examination

- A. Verification of Condition: Before installation, verify openings are plumb, square and of proper dimensions. Report frame defects or unsuitable conditions to the General contractor before proceeding.
- B. Acceptance of Condition: Beginning on installation confirms acceptance of existing conditions.

### 3.2 Installation

- A. Assemble and install window/door unit(s) according to manufacturer's instruction and reviewed shop drawing.
- B. Install sealant and related backing materials at perimeter of unit or assembly in accordance with Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants.
- C. Install accessory items as required.
- D. Use finish nails to apply wood trim and mouldings.

### 3.3 Field Quality Control

- A. Remove visible labels and adhesive residue according to manufacturer's instruction.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, air leakage resistance tests shall be conducted at a uniform static pressure of 75 Pa (~1.57 psf). The maximum allowable rate of air leakage shall not exceed 2.3 L/sm<sup>2</sup> (~0.45 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup>).
- C. Unless otherwise specified, water penetration resistance testing shall be conducted per AAMA 502 and ASTM E1105 at 2/3 of the fenestration products design pressure (DP) rating using "Procedure B" – cyclic static air pressure difference. Water penetration shall be defined in accordance with the test method(s) applied.

### 3.4 Cleaning

- A. Remove visible labels and adhesive residue according to manufacturer's instruction.
- B. Leave windows and glass in a clean condition. Final cleaning as required in Section 01 74 00.

### 3.5 Protecting Installed Construction

- A. Protecting windows from damage by chemicals, solvents, paint or other construction operations that may cause damage.

END OF SECTION 085213

## SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
  - 2. Tile backing panels.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

#### 2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American Gypsum.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
  - 5. National Gypsum Company.
  - 6. PABCO Gypsum.
  - 7. Temple-Inland.
  - 8. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

- C. Gypsum Ceiling Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  
- D. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

### 2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
    - b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement BackerBoard.
    - c. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard EasyBoard.
    - d. FinPan, Inc.; Util-A-Crete Concrete Backer Board EZ Backer ProTEC.
    - e. James Hardie Building Products, Inc.; Hardiebacker Hardiebacker 500.
    - f. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
    - g. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
  - 2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.

### 2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
  
- B. Exterior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel sheet, plastic, or rolled zinc.
  
- C. Aluminum Trim: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.

### 2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
  
- B. Joint Tape

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

## 2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."
- D. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Division 07 Section "Thermal Insulation."

## 2.7 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pitcon Industries.
  2. Armstrong
  3. Balco, Inc.
  4. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  5. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
  6. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
  7. MM Systems Corporation.
  8. Nystrom, Inc.
  9. Watson Bowman Acme Corp.; a BASF Construction Chemicals business.
  10. Or approved equal.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Interior expansion joints to be located per mfr. recommendations. All gypsum board runs, wall or ceiling, of 30' or more shall have expansion joints. Coordinate location with architect prior to installation if not indicated on plan. Control joint is typically installed door header-to-ceiling, floor-to-ceiling in long partition runs, and wall-to-wall in large ceiling areas.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Division 09 Sections.
- H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

## SECTION 093000 – TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall tile.
  - 2. Floor tile.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in "American National Standard Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- D. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Static Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per ASTM C 1028:
  - 1. Level Surfaces: Minimum Wet > 0.6, Dry > 0.7

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  - 1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. For ceramic mosaic tile in color blend patterns, provide full sheets of each color blend.
  - 2. Assembled samples mounted on a rigid panel, with grouted joints, for each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required. Make samples at least 12 inches (300 mm) square], but not fewer than 4 tiles. Use grout of type and in color or colors approved for completed Work.
  - 3. Full-size units of each type of trim and accessory for each color and finish required.
  - 4. Metal edge strips in 6-inch (150-mm) lengths.
- E. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- F. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- G. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.
- H. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product and special purpose tile.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from one source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from one manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer for each product:
  - 1. Stone thresholds.
  - 2. Waterproof membrane.
  - 3. Crack isolation membrane.
  - 4. Joint sealants.
  - 5. Cementitious backer units.
  - 6. Metal edge strips.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review requirements in ANSI A108.01 for substrates and for preparation by other trades.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.
- E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIAL

- A. Provide 100 sq. ft. of each type, color, and pattern utilized.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

## 2.2 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Basis of Design Products:
  - 1. Articulo by Daltile
  - 2. Historic Limestone by American Olean.
  - 3. Travertine by MSI Surfaces
  - 4. Module Size: if not indicated on plan, decorative mosaic wall mounted, 12" x 24" floor, standard mosaic in bathrooms.
  - 5. Thickness: 5/16"
  - 6. Tile Color: As selected by architect from manufacturers full range
  - 7. Grout Color: Multiple colors selected by Architect from manufacturers full range.
  - 8. Threshold (if applicable): American Olean Natural Stone Tile, double bevel threshold 4"W x 5/8"H x 36"L, where indicated on plans and at all shower entrances.
  - 9. Provide smooth and level transitions between various flooring products to prevent tripping hazards. Present options to Architect for approval.

## 2.3 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C 1325, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

## 2.4 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.10 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

## 2.5 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A118.12 for standard performance and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

## 2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.1.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or refer to Section 011000 for Substitution Procedures:
    - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.

- b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. C-Cure.
  - e. Custom Building Products.
  - f. Jamo Inc.
  - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
  - h. MAPEI Corporation.
  - i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
  - j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
  - k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
2. Use “white” thin-set suitable for application behind glass tiles per manufacturer’s recommendation.
  3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.1.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or refer to Section 011000 for Substitution Procedures:
    - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
    - b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
    - c. Bostik, Inc.
    - d. C-Cure.
    - e. Custom Building Products.
    - f. Jamo Inc.
    - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - h. MAPEI Corporation.
    - i. Mer-Kote Products, Inc.
    - j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
    - k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    - l. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
  2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, vinyl acetate or acrylic additive to which only water must be added at Project site.
  3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

## 2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Sand-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.10, composed of white or gray cement and white or colored aggregate as required to produce color indicated.
- B. Standard Cement Grout: ANSI A118.6.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or refer to Section 011000 for Substitution Procedures:

- a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
- b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
- c. Bostik, Inc.
- d. C-Cure.
- e. Custom Building Products.
- f. Jamo Inc.
- g. Laticrete International, Inc.
- h. MAPEI Corporation.
- i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
- j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
- k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.

C. Polymer-Modified Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or refer to Section 011000 for Substitution Procedures:
  - a. Boiardi Products; a QEP company.
  - b. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company.
  - c. Bostik, Inc.
  - d. C-Cure.
  - e. Custom Building Products.
  - f. Jamo Inc.
  - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
  - h. MAPEI Corporation.
  - i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
  - j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
  - k. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company.
- 2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
- 3. Polymer Type: [Acrylic resin] [or] [styrene-butadiene rubber] in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

2.8 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide sealants, primers, backer rods, and other sealant accessories that comply with the following requirements and with the applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - 1. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Use primers, backer rods, and sealant accessories recommended by sealant manufacturer.
  - 3. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.

- C. One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C 920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or refer to Section 011000 for Substitution Procedures:
    - a. DAP Inc.; Titanium Enriched Kitchen and Bath Sealant or 100 percent Silicone Kitchen and Bath Sealant.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; Dow Corning 786.
    - c. GE Silicones; a division of GE Specialty Materials; Sanitary 1700.
    - d. Laticrete International, Inc.; Latasil Tile & Stone Sealant.
    - e. Pecora Corporation; Pecora 898 Sanitary Silicone Sealant.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 600 White.
- D. Multipart, Pourable Urethane Sealant for Use T: ASTM C 920; Type M; Grade P; Class 25; Uses T, M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or refer to Section 011000 for Substitution Procedures:
    - a. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 550.
    - b. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Sonolastic SL 2.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; [Dynatrol II-SG] [NR-200 Urexpan].
    - d. Sika Corporation; Sikaflex-2c SL.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.; [THC-900] [THC-901] [Vulkem 245].

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Metal Edge Strips: Schluter Systems
1. DILEX AHK at floor – wall joins / horizontal inside joints.
  2. DILES EHK at wall to wall joins / vertical inside corners
  3. QUADDEC - at exterior corners and tile terminations.
  4. RENO-TK, at floor material changes
  5. Or approved alternate.
  6. Colors to be selected by architect from full manufacturers range.
- C. Temporary Protective Coating: Product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.
1. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.
- E. Grout Sealer: Manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints and that does not change color or appearance of grout.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or refer to Section 011000 for Substitution Procedures:
    - a. Bonsal American; an Oldcastle company; Grout Sealer.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; CeramaSeal Grout & Tile Sealer.
    - c. C-Cure; Penetrating Sealer 978.
    - d. Custom Building Products; Surfaceguard Sealer.
    - e. Jamo Inc.; Matte Finish or Penetrating Sealer.
    - f. MAPEI Corporation; KER 003, Silicone Spray Sealer for Cementitious Tile Grout or 004, Keraseal Penetrating Sealer for Unglazed Grout and Tile.
    - g. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.; Silicone Grout Sealer.
    - h. Summitville Tiles, Inc.; SL-15, Invisible Seal Penetrating Grout and Tile Sealer.
    - i. TEC; a subsidiary of H. B. Fuller Company; TA-256 Penetrating Silicone Grout Sealer.

## 2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.
  - 1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm, dry, clean, free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  - 2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.

- a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
  - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thin-set mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.
- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproofing by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.
- D. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: If indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

### 3.3 TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with TCA's "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation" for TCA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 Series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in running bond pattern unless otherwise indicated in drawings. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out

tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

E. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
2. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).

F. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.

G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

H. Metal Edge Strips: Install where exposed edge of tile flooring meets carpet, wood, or other flooring that finishes flush with top of tile.

I. Grout Sealer: Apply grout sealer to cementitious grout joints according to grout-sealer manufacturer's written instructions. As soon as grout sealer has penetrated grout joints, remove excess sealer and sealer from tile faces by wiping with soft cloth.

### 3.4 TILE BACKING PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Install cementitious backer units and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Install waterproofing to comply with ANSI A108.13 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce waterproof membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.

B. Do not install tile or setting materials over waterproofing until waterproofing has cured and been tested to determine that it is watertight.

### 3.6 CRACK ISOLATION MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A108.17 and manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane of uniform thickness and bonded securely to substrate.
- B. Do not install tile or setting materials over crack isolation membrane until membrane has cured.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
  - 3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer and that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent drain clogging.
- B. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

END OF SECTION 093000

## SECTION 096519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Luxury Vinyl Tile

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor tile. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- C. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. WARRANTY
  - 1. Special Warranty for Resilient tile Flooring:
    - a. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of installation that fail due to defects in materials, or due to a manufacturing defect within the adhesive during the specified warranty period.
      - 1) Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of substrate, excessive substrate moisture, vandalism, or abuse.
    - b. Installation Warranty: Installation organization shall warrant the quality of workmanship to be professional and in keeping with industry standards.
      - 1) Conditions such as lack of climate control after installation, improper maintenance or cleaning, abuse, movement or warping of the substrate, excessive substrate moisture, vandalism, alterations, and subfloor hydrostatic pressure are not subject to this warranty.

## 1.5 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Concrete Slab Moisture Mitigation
  - 1. Contractor shall utilize adhesives that can be installed at 100% rh if required by site conditions.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive floor tile.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIAL

- A. Provide 100 sq. ft. of each type, color, and pattern utilized.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Products: Basis of Design product.
  - 1. Shaw Contract, Terrain II
    - a. Alternate products:
      - 1) Centiva, Event Series, Wood and Stone, Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile
      - 2) Mannington Natures Path
      - 3) Armstrong, Luxury Vinyl Tile
      - 4) Spacia, Abstract, Stone, and Wood
- B. Tile Standard: ASTM F 1700.
  - 1. Class: Class III, printed film vinyl tile.
  - 2. Type: Standard Surface.
- C. Thickness: 20 mil .098" (2.5mm)
- D. Wear layer: .020", 20 mil
- E. Sizes: to be determined from manufacturers full range.
- F. Pattern: to be determined by architect

- G. Colors and Patterns: Multiple colors as selected by Architect from full range of manufacturer standard colors.
- H. Warranty: 15 year commercial product warranty
- I. Or approved equal.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Use an adhesive (primer, thin set, underlayment, etc.) suitable for substrate conditions and compatible with flooring backing. Contractor shall utilize adhesives that can be installed at 99% rh if required by site conditions
- C. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates:
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products immediately before installation.

### 3.2 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- G. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor tile.
- B. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096519

## SECTION 096816 - SHEET CARPETING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes tufted carpet and carpet cushion.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:
  1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet.
  2. Carpet type, color, and dye lot.
  3. Seam locations, types, and methods.
  4. Pile direction.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Warrant: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced Installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet and carpet cushion identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response per NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

C. WARRANTY

1. Special Warranty for Sheet Carpet Flooring:
  - a. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of installation that fail due to defects in materials, or due to a manufacturing defect within the adhesive during the specified warranty period.
    - 1) Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of substrate, excessive substrate moisture, vandalism, or abuse.
  - b. Installation Warranty: Installation organization shall warrant the quality of workmanship to be professional and in keeping with industry standards.
    - 1) Conditions such as lack of climate control after installation, improper maintenance or cleaning, abuse, movement or warping of the substrate, excessive substrate moisture, vandalism, alterations, and subfloor hydrostatic pressure are not subject to this warranty.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

- A. Concrete Slab Moisture Mitigation
  1. Contractor shall utilize adhesives that can be installed at 100% rh if required by site conditions.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent loss of face fiber, edge raveling, snags, runs, loss of tuft bind strength, excess static discharge, and delamination.
  3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Carpet Cushion: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet cushion installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty includes consequent removal and replacement of carpet and accessories.
  2. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet cushion due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  3. Failure includes, but is not limited to, permanent indentation or compression.

4. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Installation Warranty: Installation organization shall warrant the quality of workmanship to be professional and in keeping with industry standards.
1. Conditions such as lack of climate control after installation, improper maintenance or cleaning, abuse, movement or warping of the substrate, excessive substrate moisture, vandalism, alterations, and subfloor hydrostatic pressure are not subject to this warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TUFTED CARPET

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. Shaw Color Wall Tweed Comfort 5E662
  2. Mohawk Godfry Hirst Industrial Tones
  3. Revolution Mills- Milan
- B. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Fiber Content: 100 percent nylon 6, 6.
- D. Pile Characteristic: Level-loop pile.
- E. Pile Thickness: .067"
- F. Gage: 5/32"
- G. Face Weight: 51 oz./sq. yd
- H. Primary Backing: Woven polypropylene.
- I. Secondary Backing: Manufacturer's standard material.
- J. Width: 12 feet (3.7 m).
- K. Applied Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard material.

### 2.2 CARPET CUSHION

- A. Provide Shaw Charity Cushion or similar from Mohawk or Revolution Mills.
- B. Cushion to be provided by same mfr as carpet.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet[ **cushion**] manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet. Contractor shall utilize adhesives that can be installed at 99% rh if required by site conditions
1. Use adhesives with VOC content not more than 50 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Tackless Carpet Stripping: Water-resistant plywood, in strips as required to match cushion thickness and that comply with CRI 104, Section 12.2.

- D. Seam Adhesive: Hot-melt adhesive tape or similar product recommended by carpet manufacturer for sealing and taping seams and butting cut edges at backing to form secure seams and to prevent pile loss at seams.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet performance. Examine carpet for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Preparation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 7.3, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation,"
- D. Installation: Comply with CRI 104 for the following:
  - 1. Stretch-in Installation: Comply with CRI 104, Section 12, "Stretch-in Installations."
- E. Comply with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations and Shop Drawings for seam locations and direction of carpet; maintain uniformity of carpet direction and lay of pile. At doorways, center seams under the door in closed position.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with carpet.
- G. Cut and fit carpet to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- H. Extend carpet into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- I. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- J. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders to comply with CRI 104, Section 15, "Patterned Carpet Installations" and with carpet manufacturer's written recommendations.
- K. Comply with carpet cushion manufacturer's written recommendations. Install carpet cushion seams at 90-degree angle with carpet seams.
- L. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- M. Protect installed carpet to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

END OF SECTION 096816

## **SECTION 099000 – PAINTING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **A. RELATED DOCUMENTS**

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### **B. SUMMARY**

1. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.
2. Transparent and Semi-transparent stain on finished wood in this section
3. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections.
4. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
5. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
6. Related Sections include the following:
  - a. Division 8 Section "Steel Doors and Frames" and "Flush Wood Doors" for factory priming steel doors and frames.
  - b. Division 6 Section "Sheathing" for surface preparation.
7. All listed products may not apply to this specific project. GC shall familiarize themselves with plans prior to bidding.

#### **C. DEFINITIONS**

1. Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

#### **D. SUBMITTALS**

1. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include primers.
2. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
3. Samples for Color Selection: For each type of finish-coat material indicated.

#### **E. QUALITY ASSURANCE**

1. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
3. Note that final determination of coverage and quality will be reviewed with both Architect and Owner before final acceptance.

#### **F. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

1. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label
2. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
3. Protect from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily.

G. PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 50 and 90 deg F.
2. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between 45 and 95 deg F.
3. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
4. Painting may continue during inclement weather if surfaces and areas to be painted are enclosed and heated within temperature limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

H. EXTRA MATERIAL

1. Provide 1 gallon of each type, and color utilized.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

A. PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

1. Material Compatibility: Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
2. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
3. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
4. Products listed in succeeding Part 2 articles have been researched and evaluated and are believed to be comparable to products of other manufacturers listed. However, due to differences among manufacturers' individual product formulas, some products may have advantages or disadvantages when compared to similar products of other manufacturers. Base selection of product on coating-performance characteristics required.
5. Equal products by the following manufacturer's will be accepted:
  - a. Sherwin Williams
  - b. Benjamin Moore
  - c. PPG

B. CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY BLOCK FILLERS

1. Concrete Unit Masonry Block Filler: Benjamin Moore, Latex Block Filler No. 0244, or Sherwin Williams; PrepRite Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 8.1 mils; or approved equal.

C. EXTERIOR PRIMERS

1. Exterior Masonry Primer: Benjamin Moore; Acrylic Masonry Sealer No. N066, or Sherwin Williams; Loxon Masonry Coating Systems Conditioner Clear/White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 0.7 mils; or approved equal.
2. Exterior Gypsum Board Primer: Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Alkyd Exterior Primer No. 176 or Sherwin Williams; Exterior Oil-Based Wood Primer White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils; or approved equal.
3. Exterior Galvanized Metal Primer: Insul-X: Stix Waterborne Bonding primer. or Sherwin Williams; Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer Off White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils; or approved equal.

#### D. INTERIOR PRIMERS

1. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec Latex Primer Sealer No. N534 or Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils; or approved equal.
2. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Cannot be used as first finish coat.
3. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Benjamin Moore; Moore's Alkyd Metal Primer No. P06 or Sherwin Williams; Kem Bond HS High Solids Alkyd Universal Metal Primer Off White Off White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils; or approved equal.
4. Interior Zinc-Coated Metal Primer: Benjamin Moore; Acrylic Metal Primer No. P04 or Sherwin Williams; PI DTM ACR PR/FIN: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils; or approved equal.
5. Interior Masonry Primer for Concrete Wall: Benjamin Moore: Ultra Spec Primer Sealer N534 or Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer White; or approved equal.

#### E. EXTERIOR FINISH COATS

1. Exterior Semi-gloss Acrylic Enamel: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Satin finish N448 or Sherwin Williams; A-100 Exterior Latex Satin Extra White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.1 mils; or approved equal. Apply to all exterior steel and concrete columns.
2. Exterior Low Lustre Acrylic Latex: Benjamin Moore; Ben Latex Low Lustre House Paint 542 or Sherwin Williams; A-100 Exterior Latex Satin Extra White. Or approved equal.

#### F. INTERIOR FINISH COATS

1. Interior Semigloss Latex Enamel: Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec N539 Semi-Gloss or Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Extra White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils; or approved equal. Must be applied in minimum of two coats over one coat primer.
2. Interior Flat Latex Enamel: Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec N536 Flat or Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flate Extra White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils; or approved equal. Must be applied in minimum of two coats over one coat primer.
3. For Baths Interior Egg Shell Latex Enamel: Benjamin Moore; Ultra Spec N538 Eggshell or Sherwin Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shel Extra White: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils; or approved equal. Must be applied in minimum of two coats over one coat primer.
4. Interior Eg-Shel/Low Luster Epoxy Finish System: 1<sup>st</sup> Coat: Benjamin Moore Ultra Spec Primer Sealer or Sherwin Williams Pro Mar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer White (4 mils wet, 1.5 mils dry), 2<sup>nd</sup> Coat: Benjamin Moore Corotech V450 Catalyzed Acrylic

- Epoxy or Sherwin Williams Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss Finish, 3<sup>rd</sup> Coat: Benjamin Moore Corotech V450 Catalyzed Acrylic Epoxy or Sherwin Williams Waterbased Catalyzed Epoxy Semi-Gloss Finish. (2.0-4 mils dry per coat).
5. Interior door frames: Benjamin Rust Scat – Semi-Gloss 13 line (2 coats). Or Sherwin Williams Emerald Urethane, Trim Enamel 2, coats.

G. INTERIOR WOOD STAIN

1. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91 or Sher-Wood Natural Wood Filler Natural.
2. Interior Wood Stain (Semitransparent): MPI #90 or Sher-Wood BAC Wiping Stain Clear Tint Base.
3. Waterborne Acrylic (Satin): MPI #129, Gloss Level 4 or Minwax Polycrylic Water-Based Protective Finish Satin Clear.
  - a. Color of stain to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors. Must be applied in a minimum of 3 finish coats.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

A. PAINT LOCATIONS

1. Architect reserves the right to pick multiple colors for individual rooms throughout the project.

B. EXAMINATION & COORDINATION

1. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P4.
2. Proceed with paint application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces receiving paint are thoroughly dry.
3. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
4. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
5. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

C. PREPARATION

1. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
2. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
3. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
4. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
5. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

6. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
  - a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
7. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
8. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
9. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
10. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
11. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
12. At exposed ceilings all items are to be painted, structure, decking, ductwork, sprinkler system components, conduit, columns, bracing, etc, and any items not mentioned.

#### D. APPLICATION

1. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment with prime coat only.
6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
7. Finish doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as faces.
8. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
9. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
10. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
11. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
12. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
13. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky

under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.

14. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - a. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
  - b. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
  - c. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
15. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
  - a. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
  - b. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
  - c. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
  - d. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.
16. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

#### E. CLEANING

1. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.

#### F. PROTECTION

1. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
2. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
3. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

#### G. EXTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

1. Exterior Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over exterior gypsum soffit board:
  - a. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over an exterior alkyd- or alkali-resistant primer.

- b. Primer: Exterior gypsum soffit board primer.
  - c. Finish Coats: Exterior flat acrylic paint.
2. Zinc-Coated Metal: Provide the following finish systems over exterior zinc-coated metal surfaces:
- a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a galvanized metal primer.
  - b. Primer: Exterior galvanized metal primer.
  - c. Finish Coats: Exterior semigloss acrylic enamel.
3. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
- a. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
  - b. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
  - c. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized metal, as recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use on galvanized-metal substrates with topcoat indicated.
  - d. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
  - e. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based Gloss Level 3, MPI #161.

#### H. INTERIOR PAINT SCHEDULE

1. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over interior gypsum board surfaces:
- a. Flat Acrylic Finish at Ceilings: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.
  - b. Eggshell Acrylic Latex Finish at walls and partitions: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - 1) Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    - 2) Finish Coats: Interior eggshell acrylic latex paint.
2. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal, interior stair handrails and service doors:
- 1) Semi-gloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
  - 2) Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
  - 3) Finish Coats: Interior semi-gloss alkyd enamel.
3. Painted Wood Doors and trim: Provide the following finish systems over interior wood doors and trim.
- 1) Primer: Interior latex primer.
  - 2) Finish Coats: Interior Semi-gloss Latex Enamel Finish 2 coats.

END OF SECTION 099000

## SECTION 103100 - MANUFACTURED GAS FIREPLACES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gas fireplaces and accessories including the following:
  - 1. Manufactured indoor gas fireplaces.
  - 2. Gas fireplace accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 10 00 - Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 26 05 00 - Common Work Results for Electrical.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI Z21.44 - Gas-Fired Gravity and Fan Type Direct Vent Wall Furnaces.
- B. ANSI Z21.88 - Vented Gas Fireplace Heaters.
- C. Z21.50b - Vented Gas Fireplaces.
- D. ANSI Z223.1 - National Fuel Gas Code.
- E. CSA 2.22b - Vented Gas Fireplaces.
- F. CSA 2.33 - Vented Gas Fireplace Heaters.
- G. CAN/ULC S610 - Factory-Built Fireplaces.
- H. UL 127 - Standard for Factory-Built Fireplaces.
- I. UL 907 - Standard for Fireplace Accessories
- J. UL 1482 - Standard for Safety for Solid-Fuel Type Room Heaters.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide drawing of required clearances, rough-in of enclosure and utilities.
  - 1. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and finishes.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square representing actual product.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum 5 year experience manufacturing similar products.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum 2 year experience installing similar products.

## 1.6 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to starting work of this section.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing the brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.
- B. Handling: Handle materials to avoid damage.

## 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

## 1.9 SEQUENCING

- A. Ensure that products of this section are supplied to affected trades in time to prevent interruption of construction progress.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard warranty against defects in materials and workmanship.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design product: Heat & Glo<sup>®</sup>, which is located at: 7571 215th St. W.; Lakeville, MN 55044; Toll Free Tel: 800-669-HEAT (4328); Email:[request info \(swansonm@hearthnhome.com\)](mailto:requestinfo@swansonm@hearthnhome.com); Web:[www.heatnglo.com](http://www.heatnglo.com)
  - 1. Alternate products by the following may be submitted for approval.
    - a. Majestic
    - b. Heatilator

### 2.2 MANUFACTURED TRADITIONAL INDOOR GAS FIREPLACES

- A. Compliance - General:
  - 1. Comply with applicable building codes.
  - 2. Comply with ANSI Z21.88/CSA 2.33 or Z21.50b/CSA 2.22b.
- B. 6K Series Gas Fireplace:
  - 1. Controls: Wall Switch
  - 2. Decorative Font Option: Chapel – Back
  - 3. Interior Panel Option – Tranquil Greige
  - 4. Log Set – Standard Definition Logs (Standard)
  - 5. Model 6K as manufactured by Heat & Glo.
    - a. Size: Unit Front Width: 41" [1041 mm]. Framing Front Width: 42" [1067 mm].

- Unit Back Width: 28-3/8" [721 mm]. Framing Back Width: 42" [1067 mm].  
Unit Height: 40-7/8" [1038 mm]. Framing Height: 40-1/8" [1019 mm]. Unit  
Depth: 21-7/16" [545 mm]. Framing Depth: 22" [559 mm]. Glass Size: 34-1/4"  
x 24-3/4" [870 X 629 mm].
- b. BTU/Hour Input: 16,000 - 30,000 BTUs (NG)/ 17,000 - 29,000 BTUs (LP)
  - c. Efficiency: Steady State 81%, AFUE 60%, Canada EnerGuide 64%.
  - d. Prep for propane, verify in field prior.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ANSI Z21.44 and the requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Use manufacturer's guidelines for minimum clearances to combustibles, walls, and finishes.
- C. Anchor all components firmly in position for long life under hard use.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation, visually inspect all exposed surfaces. Touch up scratches and abrasions with touch-up paint recommended by the manufacturer, make imperfections invisible to the unaided eye from a distance of 5 feet (1.5m).
- B. Test for proper operation, control and safety devices.
- C. Complete Installer's Warranty Validation Card.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

END OF SECTION 103100

## SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

#### 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

##### A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

##### B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

##### A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of plumbing work.
2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
  - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.

- b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com/#sle](http://www.tnb.com/#sle).
    - c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: [www.unistrut.com/#sle](http://www.unistrut.com/#sle).
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.
- C. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Piping up to 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - c. Piping larger than 1 inch (27 mm) nominal: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- D. Dielectric Barriers: Provide between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type; acceptable dielectric barriers include rubber or plastic sheets or coatings attached securely to pipe or item.
- E. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    - a. Hilti, Inc: [www.us.hilti.com/#sle](http://www.us.hilti.com/#sle).
    - b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: [www.itwredhead.com/#sle](http://www.itwredhead.com/#sle).
    - c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: [www.powers.com/#sle](http://www.powers.com/#sle).
    - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: [www.strongtie.com/#sle](http://www.strongtie.com/#sle).
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 3. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.
  - 4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.
  - 5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 7. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 9. Wood: Use wood screws.
  - 10. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    - c. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- C. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- E. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- F. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- G. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer-provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION 220529

## SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2019.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020.
- C. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2019.
- D. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2023).

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Johns Manville Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - 2. Knauf Insulation; Earthwool 1000 Degree Pipe Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
  - 3. Owens Corning Corporation; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation ASJ: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).
- B. Insulation: ASTM C547 and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.
  - 1. K (Ksi) Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F (343 degrees C).
  - 3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

#### 2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc: [www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle).
  - 2. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
  - 3. K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube: [www.kflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.kflexusa.com/#sle).

- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F (104 degrees C).
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  - 2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

#### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Plumbing Systems:
  - 1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:
    - a. Glass Fiber Insulation:
      - 1) Thickness: 1".
    - b. Cellular Foam Insulation:
      - 1) Thickness: 3/4".

END OF SECTION 220719

## SECTION 221005 - PLUMBING PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.
  - 1. Sanitary sewer.
  - 2. Domestic water.
  - 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
  - 4. Natural Gas Piping.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 220719 - Plumbing Piping Insulation.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2016.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- D. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2020.
- E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2017.
- F. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2020.
- G. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2019.
- H. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2020.
- I. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2020.
- J. ASTM D2239 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (SIDR-PR) Based on Controlled Inside Diameter; 2012a.
- K. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2020.
- L. ASTM D2609 - Standard Specification for Plastic Insert Fittings for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe; 2015.
- M. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2020.

- N. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer & Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered Sockets; 2020.
- O. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2016.
- P. ASTM F876 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Tubing; 2020.
- Q. ASTM F877 - Standard Specification for Crosslinked Polyethylene (PEX) Hot- and Cold-Water Distribution Systems; 2020.
- R. ASTM F1960 - Standard Specification for Cold Expansion Fittings with PEX Reinforcing Rings for Use with Cross-linked Polyethylene (PEX) and Polyethylene of Raised Temperature (PE-RT) Tubing; 2019a.
- S. AWWA C105/A21.5 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems; 2010.
- T. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.
- U. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.
- V. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- W. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.
- X. PPI TR-4 - PPI Listing of Hydrostatic Design Basis (HDB), Hydrostatic Design Stress (HDS), Strength Design Basis (SDB), Pressure Design Basis (PDB), and Minimum Required Strength (MRS) Ratings For Thermoplastic Piping Materials or Pipe; 2017.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Valves: Manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install underground piping when bedding is wet or frozen.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

- 2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING
- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.
    - 1. Fittings: PVC.
    - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- 2.3 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE
- A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665.
    - 1. Fittings: PVC.
    - 2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.
- 2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED BEYOND 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING
- A. PE Pipe: ASTM D2239.
    - 1. Fittings: ASTM D2609, PE.
    - 2. Joints: Mechanical with stainless steel clamp.
- 2.5 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING
- A. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877. PEX piping system shall be sized according to copper tube sizing.
    - 1. Manufacturers:
      - a. Uponor, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.uponorengineering.com/#sle](http://www.uponorengineering.com/#sle).
      - b. Viega LLC; PureFlow PEX with Corrugated Sleeve: [www.viega.us/#sle](http://www.viega.us/#sle).
      - c. Zurn Industries, LLC; \_\_\_\_: [www.zurn.com/#sle..](http://www.zurn.com/#sle..)
    - 2. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
      - a. 100 psig (689 kPa) at maximum 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
    - 3. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
    - 4. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.
- 2.6 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE
- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).
    - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.
    - 2. Joints: Grooved mechanical couplings.
  - B. Cross-Linked Polyethylene (PEX) Pipe: ASTM F876 or ASTM F877.
    - 1. Manufacturers:
      - a. SharkBite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.sharkbite.com/#sle](http://www.sharkbite.com/#sle).
      - b. Uponor, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.uponorengineering.com/#sle](http://www.uponorengineering.com/#sle).
      - c. Viega LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.us/#sle](http://www.viega.us/#sle).
      - d. Zurn Industries, LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).
    - 2. PPI TR-4 Pressure Design Basis:
      - a. 100 psig (689 kPa) at maximum 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
    - 3. Fittings: Brass and engineered polymer (EP) ASTM F1960.
    - 4. Joints: ASTM F1960 cold-expansion fittings.

## 2.7 NATURAL GAS PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET (1500 mm) OF BUILDING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: ASME B31.1, welded.
  - 3. Jacket: AWWA C105/A21.5 polyethylene jacket or double layer, half-lapped 10 mil (0.25 mm) polyethylene tape.

## 2.8 NATURAL GAS PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M Schedule 40 black.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron, or ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type.
  - 2. Joints: Threaded or welded to ASME B31.1.

## 2.9 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  - 1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.
  - 3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.
  - 4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.
- B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches (100 mm) and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
  - 4. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- C. Plumbing Piping - Water:
  - 1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch (15 mm) to 1-1/2 Inches (40 mm): Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.

## 2.10 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Apollo Valves: [www.apollovalves.com/#sle](http://www.apollovalves.com/#sle).
  - 2. Grinnell Products: [www.grinnell.com/#sle](http://www.grinnell.com/#sle).
  - 3. Nibco, Inc: [www.nibco.com/#sle](http://www.nibco.com/#sle).
  - 4. Uponor, Inc: [www.uponorengineering.com/#sle](http://www.uponorengineering.com/#sle).
- B. Construction, 4 Inches (100 mm) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 400 psi (2760 kPa) CWP, bronze or ductile iron body, 304 stainless steel or chrome plated brass ball, regular port,

teflon seats and stuffing box ring, blow-out proof stem, lever handle with balancing stops, threaded or grooved ends with union.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that excavations are to required grade, dry, and not over-excavated.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.
- D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.
- E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- G. PVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D2855.
- H. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.

#### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. Use grooved mechanical couplings and fasteners only in accessible locations.

#### 3.5 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide new sanitary sewer services. Before commencing work check invert elevations required for sewer connections, confirm inverts and ensure that these can be properly connected with slope for drainage and cover to avoid freezing.

END OF SECTION 221005

## SECTION 223000 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Residential electric water heaters.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 174 - Standard for Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Provide dimension drawings of water heaters indicating components and connections to other equipment and piping.
- B. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Certifications:
  - 1. Water Heaters: NSF approved.
  - 2. Electric Water Heaters: UL listed and labeled to UL 174.
  - 3. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for domestic water heaters.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WATER HEATERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. A.O. Smith Water Products Co: [www.hotwater.com/#sle](http://www.hotwater.com/#sle).
  - 2. Bock Water Heaters, Inc: [www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle](http://www.bockwaterheaters.com/#sle).
  - 3. Rheem Manufacturing Company [www.rheem.com/#sle](http://www.rheem.com/#sle).

B. Residential Electric Water Heaters:

1. Type: Automatic, electric, vertical storage.
2. Minimum Efficiency Required: ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P.
3. Performance:
  - a. Storage Capacity: 50 Gallons.
  - b. Heating Element Size: 4,500 kW.
  - c. Number of Heating Elements: 1.
4. Electrical Characteristics:
  - a. 240 volts, single phase.
5. Tank: Glass lined welded steel, thermally insulated with one inch (25 mm) thick glass fiber; encased in corrosion-resistant steel jacket; baked-on enamel finish.
6. Controls: Automatic water thermostat with externally adjustable temperature range from 120 to 170 degrees F (49 to 77 degrees C), flanged or screw-in nichrome elements, enclosed controls and electrical junction box and operating light. Wire double element units so elements do not operate simultaneously.
7. Accessories:
  - a. Water Connections: Brass.
  - b. Dip Tube: Brass.
  - c. Drain valve.
  - d. Anode: Magnesium.
  - e. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: ASME labeled.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install plumbing equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, as required by code, and complying with conditions of certification, if any.

END OF SECTION 223000

## SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Water closets.
- B. Lavatories.
- C. Sinks.
- D. Bathtubs.
- E. Showers.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 221005 - Plumbing Piping.
- B. Section 223000 - Plumbing Equipment.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.
- B. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2020.
- C. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2016.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect installed fixtures from damage by securing areas and by leaving factory packaging in place to protect fixtures and prevent use.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.
- B. See "Plumbing Fixture Schedule" on plans for basis of design.

## 2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable codes for installation of plumbing systems.

## 2.3 TANK TYPE WATER CLOSETS

- A. Tank Type Water Closet Manufacturers:
  1. American Standard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  2. Kohler Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
  3. Zurn Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).

## 2.4 LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory Manufacturers:
  1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  2. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC: [www.gerberonline.com/#sle](http://www.gerberonline.com/#sle).
  3. Zurn Industries, Inc: [www.zurn.com/#sle](http://www.zurn.com/#sle).

## 2.5 SINKS

- A. Sink Manufacturers:
  1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  2. Kohler Company: [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
  3. Elkay Manufacturing Company: [www.elkay.com/](http://www.elkay.com/)

## 2.6 BATHTUBS AND SHOWERS

- A. Bathtub Manufacturers:
  1. American Standard, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  2. Kohler Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).
  3. American Bath Group: [www.aquaticbath.com/](http://www.aquaticbath.com/)
  4. Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.: [www.ferguson.com/](http://www.ferguson.com/)

## 2.7 SHOWERS

- A. Shower Manufacturers:
  1. American Standard, Inc: [www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle](http://www.americanstandard-us.com/#sle).
  2. American Bath Group: [www.aquaticbath.com/](http://www.aquaticbath.com/)
  3. Kohler Company: [www.kohler.com/#sle](http://www.kohler.com/#sle).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.
- B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.
- B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with screwdriver stops, reducers, and escutcheons.
- C. Install components level and plumb.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Do not permit use of fixtures by construction personnel.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

### 3.7 SCHEDULES

- A. See "Plumbing Connection Sizing Schedule" on plans for supply and sanitary connection sizes.

END OF SECTION 224000

## SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Duct liner.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings:

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2017.
- B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013 (Reapproved 2019).
- C. ASTM C1071 - Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material); 2019.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2016.
- F. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015.
- G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

## 2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

### A. Manufacturer:

1. CertainTeed Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
2. Johns Manville; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
3. JP Lamborn Co; Thermal Sleeve MT: [www.jpflex.com/#sle](http://www.jpflex.com/#sle).
4. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle](http://www.knaufinsulation.com/#sle).
5. Owens Corning Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).

### B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. K (Ksi) value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F (0.052 at 24 degrees C), when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

### C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.02 perm inch (0.029 ng/(Pa s m)), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
3. Secure with pressure-sensitive tape.

## 2.3 DUCT LINER

### A. Manufacturers:

1. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
2. Johns Manville: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
3. Owens Corning Corporation; QuietR Rotary Duct Insulation: [www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle](http://www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle).

### B. Note: Choose the liner type - Elastomeric Foam, Glass Fiber, or Phenolic Foam.

### C. Glass Fiber Insulation: Non-corrosive, incombustible glass fiber complying with ASTM C1071; flexible blanket, rigid board, and preformed round liner board; impregnated surface and edges coated with poly vinyl acetate polymer, acrylic polymer, or black composite.

1. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
2. Apparent Thermal Conductivity: Maximum of 0.31 at 75 degrees F (0.045 at 24 degrees C).
3. Service Temperature: Up to 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).
4. Rated Velocity on Coated Air Side for Air Erosion: 5,000 fpm (25.4 m/s), minimum.
5. Minimum Noise Reduction Coefficients:
  - a. 1 inch (25 mm) Thickness: 0.45.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Exhaust Ducts Within 10 ft (3 m) of Exterior Openings: 1 1/2" fiberglass wrap
- B. Exhaust Ducts Exposed to Outdoor Air: 1 1/2" fiberglass wrap
- C. Outside Air Intake Ducts in Attic: None
- D. Outside Air Intake Ducts within Thermal Envelope: 2" fiberglass wrap
- E. Supply Ducts: 1" liner & 1 1/2" fiberglass wrap
- F. Return Ducts: 1" liner & 1 1/2" fiberglass wrap

END OF SECTION 230713

## SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jacketing and accessories.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping: Placement of inserts.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209/B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2021a.
- B. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2020.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

#### 2.2 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Aeroflex USA; AEROFLEX Self-Seal: [www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.aeroflexusa.com/#sle).
  - 2. Armacell LLC; ArmaFlex Ultra with FlameDefense: [www.armacell.us/#sle](http://www.armacell.us/#sle).
  - 3. K-Flex USA LLC; K-Flex Titan: [www.kflexusa.com/#sle](http://www.kflexusa.com/#sle).
- B. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F (Minus 40 degrees C).
  - 2. Maximum Service Temperature: 180 degrees F (82 degrees C).
  - 3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

#### 2.3 JACKETING AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Aluminum Jacket:
  - 1. Comply with ASTM B209/B209M, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 0.016 inch (0.41 mm) with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on the inside surface.
  - 2. Thickness: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) sheet.
  - 3. Finish: Smooth.
  - 4. Joining: Longitudinal slip joints and 2 inch (50 mm) laps.
  - 5. Fittings: 0.016 inch (0.40 mm) thick die-shaped fitting covers with factory-attached protective liner.
  - 6. Metal Jacket Bands: 3/8 inch (10 mm) wide; 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick stainless steel.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- C. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:
  - 1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- D. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions.
- E. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms or Finished Spaces (less than 10 feet (3 meters) above finished floor): Finish with aluminum jacket.
- F. Exterior Applications: Cover with aluminum jacket with seams located on bottom side of horizontal piping.

### 3.3 SCHEDULE

- A. Heating and Cooling Systems:
  - 1. Refrigerant Hot Gas and Suction: 3/4"

END OF SECTION 230719

## SECTION 232300 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping.
- B. Refrigerant.
- C. Moisture and liquid indicators.
- D. Valves.
- E. Strainers.
- F. Filter-driers.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230716 - HVAC Equipment Insulation.
- B. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.
- C. Section 235400 - Furnaces.
- D. Section 236313 - Air Cooled Refrigerant Condensers.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 710 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- B. AHRI 711 (SI) - Performance Rating of Liquid-Line Driers; 2009.
- C. ASHRAE Std 34 - Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants; 2022, with Errata (2024).
- D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2018.
- E. ASTM B280 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service; 2020.
- F. AWS A5.8M/A5.8 - Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding; 2011 (Amended 2012).
- G. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2018.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B280, H58 hard drawn or O60 soft annealed.
  - 1. Fittings: ASME B16.22 wrought copper.
  - 2. Joints: Braze, AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP silver/phosphorus/copper alloy.
- B. Pipe Supports and Anchors:
  - 1. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
    - a. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
  - 2. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches (50 mm) and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
  - 3. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
  - 4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches (75 mm): Cast iron hook.
  - 5. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
  - 6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
  - 7. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
  - 8. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

## 2.2 REFRIGERANT

- A. Refrigerant: Use only refrigerants that have ozone depletion potential (ODP) of zero and global warming potential (GWP) of less than 50.

## 2.3 MOISTURE AND LIQUID INDICATORS

- A. Indicators: Single port type, UL listed, with copper or brass body, flared or soldered ends, sight glass, color coded paper moisture indicator with removable element cartridge and plastic cap; for maximum temperature of 200 degrees F (93 degrees C) and maximum working pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

## 2.4 VALVES

- A. Service Valves:
  - 1. Forged brass body with copper stubs, brass caps, removable valve core, integral ball check valve, flared or soldered ends, for maximum pressure of 500 psi (3450 kPa).

## 2.5 STRAINERS

- A. Straight Line or Angle Line Type:
  - 1. Brass or steel shell, steel cap and flange, and replaceable cartridge, with screen of stainless steel wire or monel reinforced with brass; for maximum working pressure of 430 psi (2960 kPa).

## 2.6 FILTER-DRIERS

- A. Performance:
  - 1. Flow Capacity - Liquid Line: As indicated in the schedule, rated in accordance with AHRI 710 (I-P) (AHRI 711 (SI)).

2. Pressure Drop: 2 psi (14 kPa), maximum, when operating at full connected evaporator capacity.
  3. Design Working Pressure: 350 psi (2410 kPa), minimum.
- B. Cores: Molded or loose-fill molecular sieve desiccant compatible with refrigerant, activated alumina, activated charcoal, and filtration to 40 microns, with secondary filtration to 20 microns; of construction that will not pass into refrigerant lines.
- C. Construction: UL listed.
1. Connections: As specified for applicable pipe type.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain-end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install refrigeration specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Route piping in orderly manner, with plumbing parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.
- D. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- E. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  1. Place hangers within 12 inches (300 mm) of each horizontal elbow.
  2. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  3. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
- F. Arrange piping to return oil to compressor.
- G. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- H. Flood piping system with nitrogen when brazing.
- I. Insulate piping and equipment.
- J. Fully charge completed system with refrigerant after testing.

### 3.3 SCHEDULES

- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.

1. 1/2 inch (13 mm), 5/8 inch (16 mm), and 7/8 inch (22 mm) OD: Maximum span, 5 feet (1500 mm); minimum rod size, 1/4 inch (6.3 mm).

END OF SECTION 232300

## SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- B. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- C. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2021a.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Construct ductwork to comply with SMACNA standards.
- B. Ducts: Galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Low Pressure Supply (System with Cooling Coils): 1/2 inch wg (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- D. Return and Relief: 1/2 inch wg (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.
- E. General Exhaust: 1 inch wg (250 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

- F. Outside Air Intake: 1/2 inch wg (125 Pa) pressure class, galvanized steel.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel for Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of zero and smoke developed index of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gauges, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

## 2.4 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Round Ducts: Round lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall.
  - 1. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Flexible Ducts: Two ply vinyl film supported by helically wound spring steel wire.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg (2.50 kPa) positive and 1.0 inches wg (250 Pa) negative.
  - 2. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/sec).
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 degrees F to 160 degrees F (Minus 23 degrees C to 71 degrees C).

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS).
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
- D. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

- F. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet (1.5 m) maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

END OF SECTION 233100

## SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Backdraft dampers - metal.
- C. Backdraft dampers - fabric.
- D. Duct access doors.
- E. Flexible duct connectors.
- F. Volume control dampers.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- B. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).
- D. UL 33 - Safety Heat Responsive Links for Fire-Protection Service; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

#### 2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - METAL

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle](http://www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 3. Ruskin Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).

## 2.3 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS - FABRIC

- A. Fabric Backdraft Dampers: Factory-fabricated.
  - 1. Blades: Neoprene coated fabric material.
  - 2. Birdscreen: 1/2 inch (12 mm) nominal mesh of galvanized steel or aluminum.
  - 3. Maximum Velocity: 1000 fpm (5 mps) face velocity.

## 2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch (25 mm) thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
  - 1. Less Than 12 inches (300 mm) Square: Secure with sash locks.
  - 2. Up to 18 inches (450 mm) Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

## 2.6 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Louvers & Dampers, Inc, a brand of Mestek, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle](http://www.louvers-dampers.com/#sle).
  - 2. Nailor Industries, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.nailor.com/#sle](http://www.nailor.com/#sle).
  - 3. Ruskin Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers:
  - 1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch (150 by 760 mm).
- D. Quadrants:
  - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
  - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on exhaust fans or exhaust ducts nearest to outside and where indicated.

- C. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- D. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- F. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION 233300

## SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** Provide data on centrifugal fans and accessories including fan curves with specified operating point clearly plotted, power, RPM, sound power levels for both fan inlet and outlet at rated capacity, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

#### 1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Permanent fans may not be used for ventilation during construction.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ACME Engineering and Manufacturing Corporation: [www.acmefan.com/#sle](http://www.acmefan.com/#sle).
- B. Carnes, a division of Carnes Company Inc; VIBK: [www.carnes.com/#sle](http://www.carnes.com/#sle).
- C. Loren Cook Company: [www.lorencook.com/#sle](http://www.lorencook.com/#sle).
- D. PennBarry, Division of Air System Components: [www.pennbarry.com/#sle](http://www.pennbarry.com/#sle).
- E. Twin City Fan & Blower: [www.tcf.com/#sle](http://www.tcf.com/#sle).
- F. Soler & Palau.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. See "Exhaust Fan Schedule" within the plan sheets for fan performance requirements.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide backdraft dampers on discharge of exhaust fans..

END OF SECTION 233416

## SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 Section Includes

- A. Diffusers:
- B. Rectangular ceiling diffusers.
- C. Registers/grilles:
  - 1. Ceiling-mounted, linear exhaust and return register/grilles.
  - 2. Wall-mounted, exhaust and return register/grilles.
- D. Louvers:

#### 1.2 Reference Standards

- A. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005 (Revised 2009).

#### 1.3 Submittals

- A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 Manufacturers

- A. Metalaire, a brand of Metal Industries Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.metalaire.com/#sle](http://www.metalaire.com/#sle).
- B. Price Industries; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.price-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.price-hvac.com/#sle).
- C. Ruskin Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
- D. Titus, a brand of Air Distribution Technologies; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.titus-hvac.com/#sle](http://www.titus-hvac.com/#sle).

#### 2.2 Rectangular Ceiling Diffusers

- A. Type: Provide rectangular formed, diffusers constructed to maintain 360 degree discharge air in four way pattern.
- B. Color: As indicated.

- C. Accessories: Provide radial opposed blade volume control damper; with damper adjustable from diffuser face.

### 2.3 Ceiling Linear Exhaust and Return Grilles

- A. Type: Streamlined blades with 90 degree one-way deflection, 1/8 by 3/4 inch (3.2 by 19 mm) on 1/4 inch (6 mm) centers.
- B. Color: As indicated.

### 2.4 Wall Exhaust and Return Registers/Grilles

- A. Type: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch (19 mm) minimum depth, 3/4 inch (19 mm) maximum spacing, with spring or other device to set blades, vertical face.
- B. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

### 2.5 Louvers

- A. Type: 4 inch (100 mm) deep frame with blades on 45 degree slope with center baffle and return bend, heavy channel frame, 1/2 inch (13 mm) square mesh screen over intake or exhaust end.
- B. Color: As indicated on the drawings.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 Installation

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.
- C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- D. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of diffuser, or grille and register assembly.
- E. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black, see Section 099123.

END OF SECTION 233700

## SECTION 235400 - FURNACES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Forced air furnaces.
- B. Thermostats.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: Duct liner.
- B. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z21.47 - American National Standard for Gas-Fired Central Furnaces; 2021.
- B. ASHRAE Std 103 - Method of Testing for Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency of Residential Central Furnaces and Boilers; 2022.
- C. NFPA 54 - National Fuel Gas Code; 2018.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2018.
- E. NFPA 211 - Standard for Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances; 2024.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.
- B. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturers warranty for heat exchangers.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier Corporation, a brand of United Technologies Corporation Building & Industrial Systems; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.carrier.com/#sle](http://www.carrier.com/#sle).

- B. Rheem Manufacturing Company Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.rheem.com/#sle](http://www.rheem.com/#sle).
- C. Trane Technologies, PLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.trane.com/#sle](http://www.trane.com/#sle).
- D. York International Corporation / Johnson Controls; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.york.com/#sle](http://www.york.com/#sle).

## 2.2 GAS FIRED FURNACES

- A. Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE): 0.95 ("condensing") in accordance with ASHRAE Std 103.
- B. Units: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating element, controls, air filter, humidifier, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
  - 1. Safety certified by CSA in accordance with ANSI Z21.47.
  - 2. Venting System: Direct.
  - 3. Combustion: Sealed.
  - 4. Air Flow Configuration: Upflow.
  - 5. Heating: Propane gas fired.
  - 6. Performance:
    - a. Refer to Furnace Schedule. Gas heating capacities are sea level ratings.
  - 7. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.
  - 8. Motor:
    - a. 1750 rpm single-speed, permanently lubricated, hinge mounted.
  - 9. Air Filters: 1 inch (25 mm) thick glass fiber, disposable type arranged for easy replacement.
  - 10. Operating Controls:
    - a. Room Thermostat: Cycles burner to maintain room temperature setting.

## 2.3 THERMOSTATS

- A. Room Thermostat: Low voltage, electric solid state microcomputer based room thermostat with remote sensor:
  - 1. System selector switch (heat-off) and fan control switch (auto-on).
  - 2. Preferential rate control to minimize overshoot and deviation from setpoint.
  - 3. Short cycle protection.
  - 4. Programming based on weekdays, Saturday and Sunday.
  - 5. Thermostat Display:
    - a. Actual room temperature.
    - b. System Mode Indication: Heating, cooling, fan auto, off, and on, auto or on, off.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrates are ready for installation of units and openings are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available and located correctly.

- C. Verify that proper fuel supply is available for connection.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Install gas fired furnaces in accordance with NFPA 54.
- D. Provide vent connections in accordance with NFPA 211.

END OF SECTION 235400

## SECTION 236313 - AIR COOLED REFRIGERANT CONDENSERS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Manufactured units.
- B. Condenser coils.
- C. Fan requirements.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.
- B. Section 260583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2023.
- B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; 2019, with All Amendments and Errata.
- C. ASHRAE Std 20 - Methods of Laboratory Testing Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers; 2019.
- D. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide rated capacities, weights, accessories, electrical requirements, and wiring diagrams.
- B. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Carrier, a part of UTC Building and Industrial Systems, a unit of United Technologies Corp; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.carrier.com/#sle](http://www.carrier.com/#sle).
- B. Trane Technologies, PLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.trane.com/#sle](http://www.trane.com/#sle).
- C. York International Corporation/Johnson Controls, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.york.com/#sle](http://www.york.com/#sle).

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. See schedule on plans for cooling capacities.

## 2.3 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Provide packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit, suitable for outdoor use consisting of casing, condensing coil and fans, integral sub-cooling coil liquid accumulator.
- B. Construction and Ratings: In accordance with AHRI 210/240 and UL 207. Testing shall be in accordance with ASHRAE Std 20.
- C. Performance Ratings: Energy Efficient Rating (EER)/Coefficient of Performance (COP) not less than prescribed by ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, in combination with compressor units.

## 2.4 CONDENSER COILS

- A. Coils: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to seamless copper tubing. Provide sub-cooling circuits. Air test under water to 425 psig (2900 kPa), and vacuum dehydrate. Seal with holding charge of nitrogen.

## 2.5 FAN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Vertical discharge direct driven propeller type condenser fans with fan guard on discharge, equipped with roller or ball bearings with grease fittings extended to outside of casing.
- B. Weatherproof motors suitable for outdoor use, single phase permanent split capacitor or 3 phase, with permanent lubricated ball bearings and built-in current and thermal overload protection.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide for connection to electrical service. See Section 260583.
- C. Provide connection to refrigeration piping system. See Section 232300. Comply with ASHRAE Std 15.
- D. Provide cooling season start-up, winter season shut-down service, for first year of operation.
- E. Shut-down system if initial start-up and testing takes place in winter and machines are to remain inoperative. Repeat start-up and testing operation at beginning of first cooling season.

END OF SECTION 236313

## SECTION 237223 - PACKAGED AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Energy recovery units.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 1060 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment; 2023.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's installation instruction, product data, and engineering calculations.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty energy recovery wheel to be free from defects in material and workmanship for 3 years under circumstances of normal use.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Energy Recovery Ventilators:
  1. Fantech; \_\_\_\_: [www.fantech.net/#sle](http://www.fantech.net/#sle).
  2. RenewAire; \_\_\_\_: [www.renewaire.com/#sle](http://www.renewaire.com/#sle).
  3. Ruskin Company; \_\_\_\_: [www.ruskin.com/#sle](http://www.ruskin.com/#sle).
  4. Semco Inc.; \_\_\_\_: [www.semcohvac.com/#sle](http://www.semcohvac.com/#sle).
- B. Basis of Design: RenewAire: [www.renewaire.com/#sle](http://www.renewaire.com/#sle).

#### 2.2 ENERGY RECOVERY DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. See HVAC schedule on plans for design criteria.

#### 2.3 ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

- A. Energy Recovery Units for Spot Ventilation or Whole House Ventilation: Prefabricated packaged system designed by manufacturer with exchange capillary core.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide openings for suitable ductwork connection.
- B. Install per manufacturer requirements.

END OF SECTION 237223

## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable.
- C. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- D. Service entrance cable.
- E. Metal-clad cable.
- F. Wiring connectors.
- G. Electrical tape.
- H. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- I. Wire pulling lubricant.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM B800 - Standard Specification for 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Electrical Purposes - Annealed and Intermediate Tempers; 2005 (Reapproved 2015).
- F. ASTM B801 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Conductors of 8000 Series Aluminum Alloy Wire for Subsequent Covering of Insulation; 2018.
- G. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2017.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- I. NECA 104 - Recommended Practice for Installing Aluminum Building Wire and Cable; 2012.
- J. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); 2012.

- K. NECA 121 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cable (Type NM-B) and Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cable (Type UF); 2007.
- L. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.
- M. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- N. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 493 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Underground Feeder and Branch-Circuit Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- T. UL 719 - Nonmetallic-Sheathed Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- U. UL 854 - Service-Entrance Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- V. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
      - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet (1.8 m).

## 2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors except where aluminum conductors are specifically indicated. Substitution of aluminum conductors for copper is not permitted. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper unless specifically indicated as aluminum. Conductors designated with the abbreviation "AL" indicate aluminum.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
  - 4. Aluminum Conductors (only where specifically indicated or permitted for substitution): AA-8000 series aluminum alloy conductors recognized by ASTM B800 and compact stranded in accordance with ASTM B801 unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Conductor Color Coding:
  - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
  - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - 3. Color Code:
    - a. 240/120 V, 1 Phase, 3 Wire System:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

## 2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire:
    - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
    - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
    - c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: [www.generalcable.com/#sle](http://www.generalcable.com/#sle).
    - d. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
- B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
    - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
    - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation:
  - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
    - a. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

#### 2.4 NONMETALLIC-SHEATHED CABLE

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type NM multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 719, Type NM-B.
- B. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

#### 2.5 UNDERGROUND FEEDER AND BRANCH-CIRCUIT CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type UF multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 493, Type UF-B.
- C. Provide equipment grounding conductor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- E. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

#### 2.6 SERVICE ENTRANCE CABLE

- A. Service Entrance Cable for Above-Ground Use: NFPA 70, Type SE multiple-conductor cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 854, Style R.
- B. Conductor Stranding: Stranded.
- C. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

## 2.7 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com/#sle](http://www.afcweb.com/#sle).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - 3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

## 2.8 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

## 2.9 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil (0.18 mm); resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F (-18 degrees C) and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F (105 degrees C).
- B. Oxide Inhibiting Compound: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is permitted, under the following conditions:
    - a. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.
    - b. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.
  - 4. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Install aluminum conductors in accordance with NECA 104.
- E. Install nonmetallic-sheathed cable (Type NM-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- F. Install underground feeder and branch-circuit cable (Type UF-B) in accordance with NECA 121.
- G. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- H. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- I. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

- J. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- K. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- L. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each outlet.
- M. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- N. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- O. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Connections for Aluminum Conductors: Fill connectors with oxide inhibiting compound where not pre-filled by manufacturer.
- P. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- Q. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- R. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- S. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION 260519

## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.

- a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
  - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
    - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet (3.0 m) at an accessible location not more than 5 feet (1.5 m) from the point of entrance to the building.
    - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
    - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
  3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
    - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet (6.0 m) of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
  7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
  8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.

## 2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:
  1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exceptions:

- 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
  - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
  2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

END OF SECTION 260526

## SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2019.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

#### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter.
    - b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter.
    - c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) diameter.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- I. Remove temporary supports.

END OF SECTION 260529

## SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- C. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- D. Conduit fittings.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2015.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S); 2015.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.
- E. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); 2017.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- G. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2020.
- H. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; 2016.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- L. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
  - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  - 1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
- D. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- F. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

#### 2.2 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
- D. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

### 2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

### 2.4 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

### 2.5 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 2. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 3. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
    - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
  - 4. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  - 5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
- F. Conduit Support:
  - 1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
  - 1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
  - 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
  - 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
  - 4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
  - 5. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
  - 6. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
  - 1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  - 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.

4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
  6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
  8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- I. Underground Installation:
1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Underground, Exterior: 36" .
  2. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased.
- J. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment.
1. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
- K. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

## SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm).

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
- E. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2014.
- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.
- E. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Panels; 2018.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

## 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BOXES

#### A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

#### B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.

7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
    - a. Provide screw-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Box Locations:
  1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
  4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
- E. Box Supports:

1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- F. Install boxes plumb and level.
- G. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch (6 mm) or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch (3 mm) at the edge of the box.
- H. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- I. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- J. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- K. Close unused box openings.
- L. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Warning signs and labels.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2024.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces.
      - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
  - 2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
  - 3. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
    - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).
    - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  - 1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  - 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

### 2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

- A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
  2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
  3. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch (25 mm) high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
1. Materials:
  2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  7. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.

- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

END OF SECTION 260553

## SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Load centers.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; 2013e, with Amendments (2022).
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2015.
- D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.
- E. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 1000V or Less; 2023.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.
- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com/#sle](http://www.eaton.com/#sle).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us/#sle](http://www.schneider-electric.us/#sle).
- C. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com/#sle](http://www.usa.siemens.com/#sle).

#### 2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).
  2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F (-5 degrees C) and 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.

- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
  - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
  - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
  - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Fronts:
    - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
  - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

## 2.3 LOAD CENTERS

- A. Description: Circuit breaker type load centers listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Bussing:
  - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
  - 2. Bus Material: Aluminum or copper.
- C. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic plug-in type.
- D. Enclosures:
  - 1. Provide surface-mounted enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Provide circuit directory label on inside of door or individual circuit labels adjacent to circuit breakers.

## 2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Interrupting Capacity:

- a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:
- b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
3. Conductor Terminations:
  - a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install panelboards plumb.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches (2000 mm) above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- I. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- J. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

#### 3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262416

## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; 2014h (Validated 2022).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification); 2017g (Validated 2023).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (Reaffirmed 2015).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2016.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1310 - Class 2 Power Units; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet (1.8 m) of sinks.

#### 2.2 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.

#### 2.3 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

- B. Standard Wall Switches: Commercial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw as indicated on the drawings.

## 2.4 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
- D. GFCI Receptacles:
  - 1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - 2. Tamper Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type.
    - a. Products:
      - 1) Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
      - 2) Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
      - 3) Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
      - 4) Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc : [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- E. USB Charging Devices:
  - 1. USB Charging Devices - General Requirements: Listed as complying with UL 1310.
    - a. Charging Capacity - Two-Port Devices: 2.1 A, minimum.
  - 2. USB Charging/Tamper Resistant Receptacle Combination Devices: Two-port (Type A) USB charging device and receptacle, commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type; rectangular decorator style.

## 2.5 WALL PLATES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  2. Size: Standard.
  3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- D. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches (150 mm) long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

- H. Unless otherwise indicated, GFCI receptacles may be connected to provide feed-through protection to downstream devices. Label such devices to indicate they are protected by upstream GFCI protection.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.
- B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Architect.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

## SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

### 2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.acuitybrands.com/#sle](http://www.acuitybrands.com/#sle).
  2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: [www.hubbellighting.com/#sle](http://www.hubbellighting.com/#sle).
  4. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  5. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; [www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle](http://www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle).
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

#### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 265100

## SECTION 265600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2015.
- D. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems; 2006.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
  - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements,

listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

1. LED Luminaires:
  - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

### 2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Acuity Brands, Inc: [www.acuitybrands.com/#sle](http://www.acuitybrands.com/#sle).
  2. Cooper Lighting, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com/#sle](http://www.cooperindustries.com/#sle).
  3. Hubbell Lighting, Inc: [www.hubbellighting.com/#sle](http://www.hubbellighting.com/#sle).
  4. Philips Lighting North America Corporation; [www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle](http://www.lightingproducts.philips.com/#sle).
- B. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. LED Luminaires:
  - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
  - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
  - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- H. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 265600

## SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing.
7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.

- B. Related Sections:

1. Division 02 Section "Selective Structure Demolition" for partial demolition of buildings or structures.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- E. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

#### 1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that establishes preconstruction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
  - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
  - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.
- B. Record Drawings: Identifying and accurately showing locations of capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
  - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises at location determined with the awarded builder.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify One Call for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.

2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  3. Foot traffic.
  4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  5. Impoundment of water.
  6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- I. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.
- B. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI #79, Alkyd Anticorrosive Metal Primer or SSPC-Paint 20 or SSPC-Paint 29 zinc-rich coating.
1. Use coating with a VOC content of 420 g/L (3.5 lb/gal.) or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways,

according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

### 3.3 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
  - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches (50 mm) in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
  - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches (1800 mm).
  - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
  - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
  - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

### 3.4 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
  - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

## SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
5. Subsurface drainage backfill for trenches.
6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

##### A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

##### B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.

##### C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

##### D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

##### E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that also minimizes upward capillary flow of pore water.

##### F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.

##### G. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

- H. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material that exceed 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) for bulk excavation or 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) for footing, trench, and pit excavation that cannot be removed by rock excavating equipment equivalent to the following in size and performance ratings, without systematic drilling, ram hammering, ripping, or blasting, when permitted:
  - 1. Excavation of Footings, Trenches, and Pits: Late-model, track-mounted hydraulic excavator; equipped with a 42-inch- (1065-mm-) wide, maximum, short-tip-radius rock bucket; rated at not less than 138-hp (103-kW) flywheel power with bucket-curling force of not less than 28,700 lbf (128 kN) and stick-crowd force of not less than 18,400 lbf (82 kN) with extra-long reach boom; measured according to SAE J-1179.
  - 2. Bulk Excavation: Late-model, track-mounted loader; rated at not less than 230-hp (172-kW) flywheel power and developing a minimum of 47,992-lbf (213.3-kN) breakout force with a general-purpose bare bucket; measured according to SAE J-732.
- I. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- J. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- K. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- L. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:
  - 1. Geotextiles.
  - 2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
  - 3. Warning tapes.
- B. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Geotextile: 12 by 12 inches (300 by 300 mm).
  - 2. Warning Tape: 12 inches (300 mm) long; of each color.
- C. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:
  - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
  - 2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.

- D. Pre-excavation Photographs or Videotape: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earth moving operations. Submit before earth moving begins.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.
- B. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Utility Locator Service: Notify Missouri One Call System and Owner for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- C. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place.
- D. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Foot traffic.
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 5. Impoundment of water.
  - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GM, GC, SM, SW, SP, SC, and CL according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches (75 mm) [8 inches (200 mm) in general site grading] in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter.
- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups MH, OH, OL, or PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent below to 4 percent over optimum moisture content at time of compaction.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
  - 1. Red: Electric.
  - 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  - 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  - 4. Blue: Water systems.
  - 5. Green: Sewer systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, walks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

### 3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

### 3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Classified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations. Material to be excavated will be classified as earth and rock. Do not excavate rock until it has been classified and cross sectioned by Architect. The Contract Sum will be adjusted for rock excavation according to unit prices included in the Contract Documents. Changes in the Contract Time may be authorized for rock excavation.
  - 1. Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation.
    - a. Intermittent drilling; blasting, if permitted; ram hammering; or ripping of material not classified as rock excavation is earth excavation.
  - 2. Rock excavation includes removal and disposal of rock. Remove rock to lines and subgrade elevations indicated to permit installation of permanent construction without exceeding the following dimensions:
    - a. 24 inches (600 mm) outside of concrete forms other than at footings.
    - b. 12 inches (300 mm) outside of concrete forms at footings.
    - c. 6 inches (150 mm) outside of minimum required dimensions of concrete cast against grade.
    - d. Outside dimensions of concrete walls indicated to be cast against rock without forms or exterior waterproofing treatments.
    - e. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath bottom of concrete slabs-on-grade.
    - f. 6 inches (150 mm) beneath pipe in trenches, and the greater of 24 inches (600 mm) wider than pipe or 42 inches (1065 mm) wide.

### 3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.

1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to proper practices.

### 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.

1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.

- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.

1. Clearance: As indicated on plan.

- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.

1. Excavate trenches 6 inches (150 mm) deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.

- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
3. Cut and protect roots according to proper practices.

### 3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons (13.6 tonnes) to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
  - 1. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph (5 km/h).
  - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for unit prices.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

### 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi (17.2 MPa), may be used when approved by Architect.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Architect.

### 3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

### 3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
  - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
  - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
  - 5. Removing trash and debris.

6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.

C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches (450 mm) of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.

D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches (750 mm) below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course.

E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.

F. Place and compact initial backfill of satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm) in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit.

1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

G. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.

H. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.

I. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches (300 mm) below finished grade, except 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.13 SOIL FILL

A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.

B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations.

C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent below to 4 percent above of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 4 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

### 3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
  - 3. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

### 3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding.
- C. Grading inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch (13 mm) when tested with a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge.

### 3.17 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under pavements and walks as follows:
  - 1. Install separation geotextile on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
  - 2. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 3. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 4. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

### 3.18 DRAINAGE COURSE UNDER CONCRETE SLABS-ON-GRADE

- A. Place drainage course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place and compact drainage course under cast-in-place concrete slabs-on-grade as follows:
  - 1. Place drainage course 6 inches (150 mm) or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 2. Place drainage course that exceeds 6 inches (150 mm) in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches (150 mm) thick or less than 3 inches (75 mm) thick.
  - 3. Compact each layer of drainage course to required cross sections and thicknesses with a minimum of three passes with a vibratory plate tamper or smooth drum roller.

### 3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

### 3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Owner's property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Remove waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

## SECTION 313116 - TERMITE CONTROL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Soil treatment with termiticide.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include the EPA-Registered Label for termiticide products.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificates.
- B. Soil Treatment Application Report: Include the following:
  - 1. Date and time of application.
  - 2. Moisture content of soil before application.
  - 3. Termiticide brand name and manufacturer.
  - 4. Quantity of undiluted termiticide used.
  - 5. Dilutions, methods, volumes used, and rates of application.
  - 6. Areas of application.
  - 7. Water source for application.
- C. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A specialist who is licensed according to regulations of authorities having jurisdiction to apply termite control treatment and products in jurisdiction where Project is located and who employs workers trained and approved by manufacturer to install manufacturer's products.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Formulate and apply termiticides and termiticide devices according to the EPA-Registered Label.
- C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: To ensure penetration, do not treat soil that is water saturated or frozen. Do not treat soil while precipitation is occurring. Comply with requirements of the EPA-Registered Label and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Coordinate soil treatment application with excavating, filling, grading, and concreting operations. Treat soil under footings, grade beams, and ground-supported slabs before construction.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Soil Treatment Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form, signed by Applicator and Contractor, certifying that termite control work, consisting of applied soil termiticide treatment, will prevent infestation of subterranean termites. If subterranean termite activity or damage is discovered during warranty period, re-treat soil and repair or replace damage caused by termite infestation.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Termiticide: Provide an EPA-Registered termiticide, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, in an aqueous solution formulated to prevent termite infestation. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum termiticide concentration allowed for each specific use, according to product's EPA-Registered Label.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation, Agricultural Products; Termidor.
    - b. Bayer Environmental Science; Premise 75.
    - c. Or approved equal
  - 2. Service Life of Treatment: Soil treatment termiticide that is effective for not less than five years against infestation of subterranean termites.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Comply with the most stringent requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and with manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label for products.

### 3.2 APPLYING SOIL TREATMENT

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for moisture content of soil per termiticide label requirements, interfaces with earthwork, slab and foundation work, landscaping, utility installation, and other conditions affecting performance of termite control.
- B. Proceed with application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Soil Treatment Preparation: Remove foreign matter and impermeable soil materials that could decrease treatment effectiveness on areas to be treated. Loosen, rake, and level soil to be treated except previously compacted areas under slabs and footings. Termiticides may be applied before placing compacted fill under slabs if recommended in writing by termiticide manufacturer.
  - 1. Fit filling hose connected to water source at the site with a backflow preventer, complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Application: Mix soil treatment termiticide solution to a uniform consistency. Provide quantity required for application at the label volume and rate for the maximum specified concentration of termiticide, according to manufacturer's EPA-Registered Label, to the following so that a continuous horizontal and vertical termiticidal barrier or treated zone is established around and under building construction. Distribute treatment evenly.
  - 1. Slabs-on-Grade and Basement Slabs: Under ground-supported slab construction, including footings, building slabs, and attached slabs as an overall treatment. Treat soil materials before concrete footings and slabs are placed.
  - 2. Foundations: Adjacent soil, including soil along the entire inside perimeter of foundation walls; along both sides of interior partition walls; around plumbing pipes and electric conduit penetrating the slab; around interior column footers, piers, and chimney bases; and along the entire outside perimeter, from grade to bottom of footing. Avoid soil washout around footings.
  - 3. Crawlspace: Soil under and adjacent to foundations as previously indicated. Treat adjacent areas including around entrance platform, porches, and equipment bases. Apply overall treatment only where attached concrete platform and porches are on fill or ground.
  - 4. Masonry: Treat voids.
  - 5. Penetrations: At expansion joints, control joints, and areas where slabs will be penetrated.
- E. Avoid disturbance of treated soil after application. Keep off treated areas until completely dry.
- F. Protect termiticide solution, dispersed in treated soils and fills, from being diluted until ground-supported slabs are installed. Use waterproof barrier according to EPA-Registered Label instructions.
- G. Post warning signs in areas of application.
- H. Reapply soil treatment solution to areas disturbed by subsequent excavation, grading, landscaping, or other construction activities following application.

END OF SECTION 313116

## SECTION 321313 – CONCRETE PAVING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
  - 1. Driveways and roadways.
  - 2. Parking lots.
  - 3. Curbs and gutters.
  - 4. Walkways.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, expansive hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.
- B. Design Mixes: For each concrete pavement mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following materials complies with requirements:
  - 1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
  - 2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
  - 3. Fiber reinforcement.
  - 4. Admixtures.
  - 5. Curing compounds.
  - 6. Applied finish materials.
  - 7. Bonding agent or adhesive.
  - 8. Joint fillers.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to the Owner.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.
- E. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," unless modified by the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency, acceptable to the Owner, to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixes.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

### 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- B. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 497, flat sheet.
- C. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- E. Plain Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- F. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- G. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.

- H. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- I. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II.
  - 1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
  - 2. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Aggregate: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded, from a single source, with coarse aggregate as follows:
  - 1. Class: 4M.
  - 2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
  - 3. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates containing substances that cause spalling.
- D. Water: Potable.

## 2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. General: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cement and to be compatible with other admixtures.
- B. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
- D. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
- E. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type E.
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.

## 2.5 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.

- B. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- C. Water: Potable.
- D. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- E. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- F. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.
- G. White Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 2, Class B.
- H. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Evaporation Retarder:
    - a. Cimfilm; Axim Concrete Technologies.
    - b. Finishing Aid Concentrate; Burke Group, LLC (The).
    - c. Spray-Film; ChemMasters.
    - d. Aquafilm; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - e. Sure Film; Dayton Superior Corporation.
    - f. Eucobar; Euclid Chemical Co.
    - g. Vapor Aid; Kaufman Products, Inc.
    - h. Lambco Skin; Lambert Corporation.
    - i. E-Con; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    - j. Confilm; Master Builders, Inc.
    - k. Waterhold; Metalcrete Industries.
    - l. Rich Film; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
    - m. SikaFilm; Sika Corporation.
    - n. Finishing Aid; Symons Corporation.
    - o. Certi-Vex EnvioAssist; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.
  - 2. Clear Solvent-Borne Liquid-Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:
    - a. AH Curing Compound #2 DR; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
    - b. Res-X Cure All Resin; Burke Group, LLC (The).
    - c. RX Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Day-Chem Rez Cure; Dayton Superior Corporation.
    - e. Kurez DR; Euclid Chemical Co.
    - f. Nitocure S; Fosroc.
    - g. #64 Resin Cure; Lambert Corporation.
    - h. L&M Cure DR; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
    - i. 3100-Clear; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
    - j. Seal N Kure FDR; Metalcrete Industries.
    - k. Rich Cure; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
    - l. Resi-Chem C309; Symons Corporation.
    - m. Horncure 30; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.

- n. Uni Res 150; Unitex.
  - o. Certi-Vex RC; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.
3. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound:
- a. AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB; Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
  - b. Aqua Resin Cure; Burke Group, LLC (The).
  - c. Safe-Cure Clear; ChemMasters.
  - d. W.B. Resin Cure; Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - e. Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W); Dayton Superior Corporation.
  - f. Nitocure S; Fosroc.
  - g. Aqua Kure-Clear; Lambert Corporation.
  - h. L&M Cure R; L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
  - i. 1100 Clear; W. R. Meadows, Inc.
  - j. Resin Cure E; Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation.
  - k. Rich Cure E; Richmond Screw Anchor Co.
  - l. Resi-Chem Clear Cure; Symons Corporation.
  - m. Hornocure 100; Tamms Industries Co., Div. of LaPorte Construction Chemicals North America, Inc.
  - n. Hydro Cure; Unitex.
  - o. Certi-Vex Enviocure; Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.

## 2.6 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber, or ASTM D 1752, cork or self-expanding cork.

## 2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes or field experience.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.
- C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete with the following properties:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi.
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.47.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches.
    - a. Slump Limit for Concrete Containing High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: Not more than 8 inches after adding admixture to plant- or site-verified, 2- to 3-inch slump.
- D. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.
- E. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 4.0 to 7.0 percent.

## 2.8 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  - 1. For mixers of 1 cu. yd. or smaller capacity, continue mixing at least one and one-half minutes, but not more than five minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  - 2. For mixers of capacity larger than 1 cu. yd., increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd..
  - 3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mix type, mix time, quantity, and amount of water added.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction. Proceed with pavement only after nonconforming conditions have been corrected and subgrade is ready to receive pavement.
- B. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

### 3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

### 3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Apply epoxy repair coating to uncoated or damaged surfaces of epoxy-coated reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.

- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

### 3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct construction, expansion, and control joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing pavement, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where joints are preformed, the form or joint shall be set and securely fastened to ensure the joint being in the required position when the concrete is finished. Dowels and tie bars in their final position shall be parallel to the subgrade and perpendicular to the line of the joint. The concrete shall be placed so that it will not displace or disarrange the joint installations.
  - 3. Any non-reinforced concrete pavement with random cracking not controlled by dowels or tie bars shall be removed and replaced using dowels or tie bars as appropriate to the nearest controlled joint at the Contractor's expense.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at expansion joint.
  - 1. Extend construction joints for the full cross section of the concrete pavement.
- C. Expansion Joints: Form expansion joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Extend expansion joints for the full cross section of the concrete pavement.
  - 2. Extend joint filler for full width and full depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler 1 inch below finished surface to allow space for joint sealing material.
  - 4. Furnish joint filler in one-piece lengths. Splices shall be held to a practical minimum and shall be made by lacing with copper wire or soft-drawn galvanized steel wire.
    - a. All joint material shall be securely stitched to one face of the concrete with No. 10 gage copper wire or No. 12 gage soft-drawn galvanized steel wire.
  - 5. Protect top edge of joint filler during concrete placement with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

- D. Dowel Bars: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- E. Control Joints: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:
  - 1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with groover tool to the following radius. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.
    - a. Radius: 3/8 inch.
  - 2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/4-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random shrinkage cracks.
- F. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Radius: 3/8 inch.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at the time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at the required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with requirements and with recommendations in ACI 304R for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.

1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand-spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement, dowels, and joint devices.
- H. Screed pavement surfaces with a straightedge and strike off. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form an open textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading dry-shake surface treatments.
- I. Curbs and Gutters: When automatic machine placement is used for curb and gutter placement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as specified for formed concrete. If results are not approved, remove and replace with formed concrete, at no additional cost to the Owner.
- J. Slip-Form Pavers: When automatic machine placement is used for pavement, submit revised mix design and laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements. Produce pavement to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing as required for formed pavement.
  1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of paver machine during operations.
- K. When adjoining pavement lanes are placed in separate pours, do not operate equipment on concrete until pavement has attained 85 percent of its 28-day compressive strength.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F, uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
  2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
  1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 90 deg F. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  2. Cover reinforcement steel with water-soaked burlap so steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
  3. Fog-spray forms, reinforcement steel, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.
- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and the concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Burlap Finish: Drag a seamless strip of damp burlap across float-finished concrete, perpendicular to line of traffic, to provide a uniform, gritty texture.
  - 2. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
  - 3. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

### 3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete, but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
  - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

#### A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:

1. Elevation: 1/4 inch.
2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1 inch.
5. Vertical Alignment of Tie Bars and Dowels: 1/4 inch.
6. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: 1/2 inch.
7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Pavement Edge: Length of dowel 1/4 inch per 12 inches.
8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4, no minus.
10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Testing Agency: GC shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency, to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement according to requirements specified in this Article.

#### B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Sampling Fresh Concrete: Representative samples of fresh concrete shall be obtained according to ASTM C 172, except modified for slump to comply with ASTM C 94.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of concrete. Additional tests will be required when concrete consistency changes.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each compressive-strength test, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each type of air-entrained concrete.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F (4.4 deg C) and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each set of compressive-strength specimens.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test, unless otherwise indicated. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class, but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd.. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
7. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for a given class of concrete, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, current operations shall be evaluated and corrective procedures shall be provided for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
9. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory if averages of sets of three consecutive compressive-strength test results equal or exceed specified compressive

strength and no individual compressive-strength test result falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

- C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, and compressive breaking strength.
- D. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

### 3.10 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements in this Section.
- B. Drill test cores where directed by Architect when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory pavement areas with portland cement concrete bonded to pavement with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least 7 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain pavement as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete pavement free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep concrete pavement not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

## SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Cold-applied, jet-fuel-resistant joint sealants.
3. Hot-applied joint sealants.
4. Hot-applied, jet-fuel-resistant joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.
2. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

#### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, Samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit no fewer than four pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint-preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for compatibility with and adhesion to joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Pavement-Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.
- F. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From joint-sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility with and adhesion to joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.

4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type NS.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafcoc Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS.
    - d. Or approved equal.
- B. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Crafcoc Inc., an ERGON company; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 300 SL.
    - d. Or approved equal.

### 2.3 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

## 2.4 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Joint Sealants: Immediately after joint-sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to the following requirements to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint:
1. Remove excess joint sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

### 3.6 PAVEMENT-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement.
1. Joint Location:
    - a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.
    - b. Contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - c. Other joints as indicated.
  2. Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component, self-leveling.
  3. Urethane Joint Sealant for Concrete: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic-grade.
  4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 321373

## SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Seeding.
  - 2. Hydroseeding.
  - 3. Sodding.
  - 4. Plugging.
  - 5. Sprigging.
  - 6. Meadow grasses and wildflowers.
  - 7. Turf renovation.
  - 8. Erosion-control material(s).

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. Pesticides include insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. They also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- C. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. Pests include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- D. Planting Soil: Existing, on-site soil; imported soil; or manufactured soil that has been modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- E. Subgrade: The surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or the top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.

#### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture, stating the botanical and common name, percentage by weight of each species and variety, and

percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod. Include identification of source and name and telephone number of supplier.

C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, from manufacturer.

D. Pesticides and Herbicides: Product label and manufacturer's application instructions specific to Project.

## 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of turf during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of compliance with state and Federal laws, as applicable.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with initial maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of planting completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 1 thru May 1.
2. Fall Planting: September 1 thru November 1.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit planting to be performed when beneficial and optimum results may be obtained. Apply products during favorable weather conditions according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SEED

A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.

B. Seed Species:

1. Quality: State-certified seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure.

2. Quality: Seed of grass species as listed below for solar exposure, with not less than 85 percent germination, not less than 95 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
3. Full Sun: Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon*).
4. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
5. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
  - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
  - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
  - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
  - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
6. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
  - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
  - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
  - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

## 2.2 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. (0.45 kg/92.9 sq. m) of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
  2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
  2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing laboratory.

## 2.3 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.

## 2.4 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by the EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Pre-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling the germination or growth of weeds within planted areas at the soil level directly below the mulch layer.
- C. Post-Emergent Herbicide (Selective and Nonselective): Effective for controlling weed growth that has already germinated.

## 2.5 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable burlap or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd. (0.5 kg/sq. m), with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
- C. Erosion-Control Mats: Cellular, nonbiodegradable slope-stabilization mats designed to isolate and contain small areas of soil over steeply sloped surface, of 3-inch (75-mm) to 6-inch (150-mm) nominal mat thickness. Include manufacturer's recommended anchorage system for slope conditions.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Invisible Structures, Inc; Slopetame 2.
    - b. Presto Products Company; Geoweb.
    - c. Tenax Corporation - USA; Tenweb.
    - d. Or approved equal

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to be planted for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting installation and performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that no foreign or deleterious material or liquid such as paint, paint washout, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, oils, gasoline, diesel fuel, paint thinner, turpentine, tar, roofing compound, or acid has been deposited in soil within a planting area.
  - 2. Suspend planting operations during periods of excessive soil moisture until the moisture content reaches acceptable levels to attain the required results.
  - 3. Uniformly moisten excessively dry soil that is not workable or which is dusty.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. If contamination by foreign or deleterious material or liquid is present in soil within a planting area, remove the soil and contamination as directed by Architect and replace with new planting soil.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures; utilities; sidewalks; pavements; and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding and hydromulching overspray.
  - 2. Protect grade stakes set by others until directed to remove them.
- B. Install erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### 3.3 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Placing Planting Soil: Place and mix planting soil in place over exposed subgrade.
  - 1. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- B. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- C. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.

### 3.4 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control mats, install planting soil in two lifts, with second lift equal to thickness of erosion-control mats. Install erosion-control mat and fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Fill cells of erosion-control mat with planting soil and compact before planting.
- D. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- E. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

### 3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h).
  - 1. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  - 2. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
  - 3. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.

- B. Sow seed at a total rate as recommended by supplier.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:4 with erosion-control blankets and 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with erosion-control mats where indicated on Drawings; install and anchor according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
  - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at a rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft. (38 to 49 L/92.9 sq. m). Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.
- G. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying planting soil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm), and roll surface smooth.

### 3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

- A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:
  - 1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).
  - 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
  - 3. Satisfactory Plugged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of plugs has been established as well-rooted, viable patches of grass, and areas between plugs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
  - 4. Satisfactory Sprigged Turf: At end of maintenance period, the required number of sprigs has been established as well-rooted, viable plants, and areas between sprigs are free of weeds and other undesirable vegetation.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements, and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

### 3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by turf work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

- B. Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- C. Erect temporary fencing or barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain fencing and barricades throughout initial maintenance period and remove after plantings are established.
- D. Remove nondegradable erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

3.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Turf Maintenance Service: Notify owner at time of spreading. Owner will assume responsibility for watering and maintenance of grass

END OF SECTION 329200